

Numerical Simulation in Statistical Physics
Lecture in Master 2 “Theoretical physics of
complex systems” and “Modeling, Statistics
and Algorithms for out-of-equilibrium systems.

Pascal Viot

Laboratory de Physique Théorique de la Matière Condensée, Boîte 121,
4, Place Jussieu, 75252 Paris Cedex 05

Email : viot@lptl.jussieu.fr

December 9, 2011

These lecture notes provide an introduction to the methods of numerical simulation in classical statistical physics.

Based on simple models, we start in a first part on the basics of the Monte Carlo method and of the Molecular Dynamics. A second part is devoted to the introduction of the basic microscopic quantities available in simulation methods, and to the description of the methods allowing for studying the phase transitions. In a third part, we consider the study of out-of-equilibrium systems as well as the characterization of the dynamics: in particular, aging phenomena are presented.

Chapter 1

Statistical mechanics and numerical simulation

Contents

1.1	Brief History of simulation	4
1.2	Ensemble averages	5
1.2.1	Microcanonical ensemble	5
1.2.2	Canonical ensemble	6
1.2.3	Grand canonical ensemble	7
1.2.4	Isothermal-isobaric ensemble	8
1.3	Model systems	9
1.3.1	Introduction	9
1.3.2	Simple liquids	9
1.3.3	Ising model and lattice gas. Equivalence	10
1.4	Conclusion	16
1.5	Exercises	16
1.5.1	ANNI Model	16
1.6	Blume-Capel model	18
1.6.1	Potts model	20
1.7	Modèle de Spins à longue portée	21

1.1 Brief History of simulation

Numerical simulation started in the fifties when computers were used for the first time for peaceful purposes. In particular, the computer MANIAC started in 1952¹ at Los Alamos. Simulation provides a complementary approach to theoretical methods². Areas of physics where the perturbative approaches are efficient (dilute gases, vibrations in quasi-harmonic solids) do not require simulation methods. Conversely, liquid state physics, where few exact results are known and where the theoretical developments are not always under control, has been developed largely through simulation. The first Monte Carlo simulation of liquids was performed by Metropolis *et al.* in 1953³.

The first Molecular Dynamics was realized on the hard disk model by Alder and Wainwright in 1957[1]. The first Molecular Dynamics of a simple liquid (Argon) was performed by Rahman in 1964.

In these last two decades, the increasing power of computers associated with their decreasing costs allowed numerical simulations with personal computers. Even if supercomputers are necessary for extensive simulations, it becomes possible to perform simulations on low cost computers. In order to measure the power of computers, the unit of performance is the GFlops (or billion of floating point operations per second). Nowadays, a Personal computer PC (for instance, Intel Core i7) has a processor with four cores (floating point unit) and offers a power of 24 Gflops. Whereas the frequency of processors seems to have plateaued last few years, power of computers continues to increase because the number of cores within a processor grows. Nowadays, processors with 6 or 8 cores are available. In general, the power of a computer is not a linear function of cores for many programs. For scientific codes, it is possible to exploit this possibility by developing scientific programs incorporating libraries which perform parallel computing (OpenMP, MPI). The gnu compilers are free softwares allowing for parallel computing. For massive parallelism, MPI (message passing interface) is a library which

¹The computer MANIAC is the acronym of "mathematical and numerical integrator and computer". MANIAC I started March 15, 1952.

²Sometimes, theories are in their infancy and numerical simulation is the sole manner for studying models

³Metropolis, Nicholas Constantine (1915-1999) both mathematician and physicist of education was hired by J. Robert Oppenheimer at the Los Alamos National Laboratory in April 1943. He was one of scientists of the Manhattan Project and collaborated with Enrico Fermi and Edward Teller on the first nuclear reactors. After the war, Metropolis went back to Chicago as an assistant professor, and returned to Los Alamos in 1948 by creating the Theoretical Division. He built the MANIAC computer in 1952, then 5 years later MANIAC II. He returned from 1957 to 1965 to Chicago and founded the Computer Research division, and finally, returned to Los Alamos.

spreads the computing load over many cores.

Table 1.1 gives the characteristics and power of most powerful computers in the world

Ranking	Vendor /Cores.	(TFlops)	Pays
1	Cray XTS / 224162	1759 2331	Oak Ridge Nat. Lab. USA 2009
2	Dawning / 120640	1271 2984	NSCS (China)2010
3	Roadrunner /122400	1042 1375	Doe USA 2009
4	Cary XTS /98928	831 1028	NICST USA 2009
5	Blue GeneP 212992	825 1002	FZJ Germany 2009
...
18	SGI /23040	237 267	France 2010

Table 1.1: June 2009 Ranking of supercomputers

It is worth noting that the rapid evolution of the power of the computers. In 2009, only one computer exceeded the TFlops, while they are 4 this year. In the same period, the IDRIS computer went from 9 last year to 38 this year. Note that China owns the second most powerful computer in the world. The last remark concerns the operating system of the 500 fastest computers: Linux and associated distributions 484, Windows 5, others 11.

1.2 Ensemble averages

Knowledge of the partition function of a system allows one to obtain all thermodynamic quantities. First, we briefly review the main ensembles used in Statistical Mechanics. We assume that the thermodynamic limit leads to the same quantities, a property for systems where interaction between particles are not long ranged or systems without quenched disorder.

For finite size systems (which correspond to those studied in computer simulation), there are differences that we will analyze in the following.

1.2.1 Microcanonical ensemble

The system is characterized by the set of macroscopic variables: volume V , total energy E and the number of particles N . This ensemble is not appropriate for experimental studies, where one generally has

- a fixed number of particles, but a fixed pressure P and temperature T . This corresponds to a set of variables (N, P, T) and is the isothermal-isobaric ensemble,

- a fixed chemical potential μ , volume V and temperature T , ensemble (μ, V, T) or grand canonical ensemble,
- a fixed number of particles, a given volume V and temperature T , ensemble (N, V, T) or canonical ensemble.

There is a Monte Carlo method for the micro canonical ensemble, but it is rarely used, in particular for molecular systems. Conversely, the micro-canonical ensemble is the natural ensemble for the Molecular Dynamics of Hamiltonian systems where the total energy is conserved during the simulation.

The variables conjugated to the global quantities defining the ensemble fluctuate in time. For the micro-canonical ensemble, this corresponds to the pressure P conjugate to the volume V , to the temperature T conjugate to the energy E and to the chemical potential μ conjugate to the total number of particles N .

1.2.2 Canonical ensemble

The system is characterized by the following set of variables: the volume V ; the temperature T and the total number of particles N . If we denote the Hamiltonian of the system \mathcal{H} , the partition function reads

$$Q(V, \beta, N) = \sum_{\alpha} \exp(-\beta\mathcal{H}(\alpha)) \quad (1.1)$$

where $\beta = 1/k_B T$ (k_B is the Boltzmann constant). The sum runs over all configurations of the system. If this number is continuous, the sum is replaced with an integral. α denotes the index of these configurations. The free energy $F(V, \beta, N)$ of the system is equal to

$$\beta F(V, \beta, N) = -\ln(Q(V, \beta, N)). \quad (1.2)$$

One defines the probability of having a configuration α as

$$P(V, \beta, N; \alpha) = \frac{\exp(-\beta\mathcal{H}(\alpha))}{Q(V, \beta, N)}. \quad (1.3)$$

One easily checks that the basic properties of a probability are satisfied, i.e. $\sum_{\alpha} P(V, \beta, N; \alpha) = 1$ and $P(V, \beta, N; \alpha) > 0$.

The derivatives of the free energy are related to the moments of this probability distribution, which gives a microscopic interpretation of the macroscopic thermodynamic quantities. The mean energy and the specific heat are then given by

- Mean energy

$$U(V, \beta, N) = \frac{\partial(\beta F(V, \beta, N))}{\partial \beta} \quad (1.4)$$

$$= \sum_{\alpha} \mathcal{H}(\alpha) P(V, \beta, N; \alpha) \quad (1.5)$$

$$= \langle \mathcal{H}(\alpha) \rangle \quad (1.6)$$

- Specific heat

$$C_v(V, \beta, N) = -k_B \beta^2 \frac{\partial U(V, \beta, N)}{\partial \beta} \quad (1.7)$$

$$= k_B \beta^2 \left(\sum_{\alpha} \mathcal{H}^2(\alpha) P(V, \beta, N; \alpha) - \left(\sum_{\alpha} \mathcal{H}(\alpha) P(V, \beta, N; \alpha) \right)^2 \right) \quad (1.8)$$

$$= k_B \beta^2 (\langle \mathcal{H}(\alpha)^2 \rangle - \langle \mathcal{H}(\alpha) \rangle^2) \quad (1.9)$$

1.2.3 Grand canonical ensemble

The system is then characterized by the following set of variables: the volume V , the temperature T and the chemical potential μ . Let us denote the Hamiltonian \mathcal{H}_N the Hamiltonian of N particles, the grand partition function $\Xi(V, \beta, \mu)$ reads:

$$\Xi(V, \beta, \mu) = \sum_{N=0}^{\infty} \sum_{\alpha_N} \exp(-\beta(\mathcal{H}_N(\alpha_N) - \mu N)) \quad (1.10)$$

where $\beta = 1/k_B T$ (k_B is the Boltzmann constant) and the sum run over all configurations of N particles and over all configurations for systems having a number of particles going from 0 to *infinity*. The grand potential is equal to

$$\beta \Omega(V, \beta, \mu) = -\ln(\Xi(V, \beta, \mu)) \quad (1.11)$$

In a similar way, one defines the probability (distribution) $P(V, \beta, \mu; \alpha_N)$ of having a configuration α_N (with N particles) by the relation

$$P(V, \beta, \mu; \alpha_N) = \frac{\exp(-\beta(\mathcal{H}_N(\alpha_N) - \mu N))}{\Xi(V, \beta, \mu)} \quad (1.12)$$

The derivatives of the grand potential can be expressed as moments of the probability distribution

- Mean number of particles

$$\langle N(V, \beta, \mu) \rangle = - \frac{\partial(\beta\Omega(V, \beta, \mu))}{\partial(\beta\mu)} \quad (1.13)$$

$$= \sum_N \sum_{\alpha_N} NP(V, \beta, \mu; \alpha_N) \quad (1.14)$$

- Susceptibility

$$\chi(V, \beta, \mu) = \frac{\beta}{\langle N(V, \beta, \mu) \rangle \rho} \frac{\partial \langle N(V, \beta, \mu) \rangle}{\partial \beta \mu} \quad (1.15)$$

$$= \frac{\beta}{\langle N(V, \beta, \mu) \rangle \rho} \left[\sum_N \sum_{\alpha_N} N^2 P(V, \beta, \mu; \alpha_N) - \left(\sum_N \sum_{\alpha_N} NP(V, \beta, \mu; \alpha_N) \right)^2 \right] \quad (1.16)$$

$$= \frac{\beta}{\langle N(V, \beta, \mu) \rangle \rho} (\langle N^2(V, \beta, \mu) \rangle - \langle N(V, \beta, \mu) \rangle^2) \quad (1.17)$$

1.2.4 Isothermal-isobaric ensemble

The system is characterized by the following set of variables: the pressure P , the temperature T and the total number of particles N . Because this ensemble is generally devoted to molecular systems and not used for lattice models, one only considers continuous systems. The partition function reads:

$$Q(P, \beta, N) = \frac{\beta P}{\Lambda^{3N} N!} \int_0^\infty dV \exp(-\beta PV) \int_0^V d\mathbf{r}^N \exp(-\beta U(\mathbf{r}^N)) \quad (1.18)$$

where $\beta = 1/k_B T$ (k_B is the Boltzmann constant).

The Gibbs potential is equal to

$$\beta G(P, \beta, N) = -\ln(Q(P, \beta, N)). \quad (1.19)$$

One defines the probability $\Pi(P, \beta, \mu; \alpha_V)$ ⁴ of having a configuration $\alpha_V \equiv \mathbf{r}^N$ (particle positions \mathbf{r}^N), with a temperature T and a pressure P .

$$\Pi(P, \beta, \mu; \alpha_V) = \frac{\exp(-\beta V) \exp(-\beta(U(\mathbf{r}^N)))}{Q(P, \beta, N)}. \quad (1.20)$$

The derivatives of the Gibbs potential are expressed as moments of this probability distribution. Therefore,

⁴In order to avoid confusion with the pressure, the probability is denoted Π .

- Mean volume

$$\langle V(P, \beta, N) \rangle = \frac{\partial(\beta G(P, \beta, N))}{\partial \beta P} \quad (1.21)$$

$$= \int_0^\infty dV V \int_0^V d\mathbf{r}^N \Pi(P, \beta, \mu; \alpha_V). \quad (1.22)$$

This ensemble is appropriate for simulations which aim to determine the equation of state of a system.

Let us recall that a statistical ensemble can not be defined from a set of intensive variables only. However, we will see in Chapter 7 that a technique so called Gibbs ensemble method is close in spirit of such an ensemble (with the difference we always consider in simulation finite systems).

1.3 Model systems

1.3.1 Introduction

We restrict the lecture notes to classical statistical mechanics, which means that the quantum systems are not considered here. In order to provide many illustrations of successive methods, we introduce several basic models that we consider several times in the following

1.3.2 Simple liquids

A *simple liquid* is a system of N point particles labeled from 1 to N , of identical mass m , interacting with an external potential $U_1(\mathbf{r}_i)$ and among themselves by a pairwise potential $U_2(\mathbf{r}_i, \mathbf{r}_j)$ (i.e. a potential where the particles only interact by pairs). The Hamiltonian of this system reads:

$$\mathcal{H} = \sum_{i=1}^N \left[\frac{\mathbf{p}_i^2}{2m} + U_1(\mathbf{r}_i) \right] + \frac{1}{2} \sum_{i \neq j} U_2(\mathbf{r}_i, \mathbf{r}_j), \quad (1.23)$$

where \mathbf{p}_i is the momentum of the particle i .

For instance, in the grand canonical ensemble, the partition function $\Xi(\mu, \beta, V)$ is given by

$$\Xi(\mu, \beta, V) = \sum_{N=0}^{\infty} \frac{1}{N!} \int \prod_{i=1}^N \frac{(d^d \mathbf{p}_i)(d^d \mathbf{r}_i)}{h^{dN}} \exp(-\beta(\mathcal{H} - \mu N)) \quad (1.24)$$

where h is the Planck constant and d the space dimension.

The integral over the momentum can be obtained analytically, because there is factorization of the multidimensional integral on the variables \mathbf{p}_i . The one-dimensional integral of each component of the momentum is a Gaussian integral. Using the thermal de Broglie length

$$\Lambda_T = \frac{h}{\sqrt{2\pi m k_B T}}, \quad (1.25)$$

one has

$$\int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \frac{d^d p}{h^d} \exp(-\beta p^2/(2m)) = \frac{1}{\Lambda_T^d}. \quad (1.26)$$

The partition function can be reexpressed as

$$\Xi(\mu, \beta, V) = \sum_{N=0}^{\infty} \frac{1}{N!} \left(\frac{e^{\beta\mu}}{\Lambda_T^d} \right)^N Z_N(\beta, N, V) \quad (1.27)$$

where $Z_N(\beta, N, V)$ is called the configuration integral.

$$Z_N(\beta, N, V) = \int d\mathbf{r}^N \exp(-\beta U(\mathbf{r}^N)) \quad (1.28)$$

One defines $z = e^{\beta\mu}$ as the fugacity.

The thermodynamic potential associated with the partition function, $\Omega(\mu, \beta, V)$, is

$$\Omega(\mu, \beta, V) = -\frac{1}{\beta} \ln(\Xi(\mu, \beta, V)) = -PV \quad (1.29)$$

where P is the pressure.

Note that, for classical systems, only the part of the partition function with the potential energy is non-trivial. Moreover, there is decoupling between the kinetic part and potential part, contrary to the quantum statistical mechanics.

1.3.3 Ising model and lattice gas. Equivalence

The Ising model is a lattice model where sites are occupied by particles with very limited degrees of freedom. Indeed, the particle is characterized by a spin which is a two-state variable $(-1, +1)$. Each spin interacts with its nearest neighbors and with an external field H , if it exists. The Ising model, initially introduced for describing the behavior of para-ferromagnetic systems, can be used in many physical situations. This simple model can be solved analytically in several situations (one and two dimensions) and accurate results can be obtained in higher dimensions.

The Hamiltonian reads

$$\mathcal{H} = -J \sum_{\langle i,j \rangle} S_i S_j \quad (1.30)$$

where $\langle i, j \rangle$ denotes a summation over nearest-neighbor sites and J is the interaction strength. If $J > 0$, the interaction is ferromagnetic and conversely, if $J < 0$, the interaction is antiferromagnetic. The analytical solution of the system in one dimension shows that there is no phase transition at a finite temperature. In two dimensions, Onsager (1944) obtained the solution in the absence of an external field. In three dimensions, no analytical solution has been obtained, but theoretical developments and numerical simulations give the properties of the system in the phase diagram magnetization-temperature.

The lattice gas model was introduced by Lee and Yang. The basic idea, greatly extended later, consists of assuming that the macroscopic properties of a system with a large number of particles do not crucially depend on the microscopic details of the interaction. By performing a coarse-graining of the microscopic system, one builds an effective model with a smaller number of degrees of freedom. This idea is often used in statistical physics, because it is often necessary to reduce the complexity of the original system for several reasons: 1) practical: In a simpler model, theoretical treatments are more tractable and simulations can be performed with larger system sizes. 2) theoretical: macroscopic properties are almost independent of some microscopic degrees of freedom and a local average is an efficient method for obtaining an effective model for the physical properties of the system. This method underlies the existence of a certain universality, which is appealing to many physicists.

From a Hamiltonian of a simple liquid to a lattice gas model, we proceed in three steps. The first consists of rewriting the Hamiltonian by introducing a microscopic variable: this step is exact. The second step consists of performing a local average to define the lattice Hamiltonian; several approximations are performed in this step and it is essential to determine their validity. In the third step, several changes of variables are performed in order to transform the lattice gas Hamiltonian into a spin model Hamiltonian: this last step is exact again.

Rewriting of the Hamiltonian

First, let us reexpress the Hamiltonian of the simple liquid as a function of the microscopic⁵ density

$$\rho(\mathbf{r}) = \sum_{i=1}^N \delta(\mathbf{r} - \mathbf{r}_i). \quad (1.31)$$

By using the property of the Dirac distribution

$$\int f(x)\delta(x - a)dx = f(a) \quad (1.32)$$

one obtains

$$\sum_{i=1}^N U_1(\mathbf{r}_i) = \sum_{i=1}^N \int_V U_1(\mathbf{r})\delta(\mathbf{r} - \mathbf{r}_i)d^d\mathbf{r} = \int_V U_1(\mathbf{r})\rho(\mathbf{r})d^d\mathbf{r} \quad (1.33)$$

in a similar way

$$\sum_{i \neq j} U_2(\mathbf{r}_i, \mathbf{r}_j) = \sum_{i \neq j} \int_V U_2(\mathbf{r}, \mathbf{r}_j)\delta(\mathbf{r} - \mathbf{r}_i)d^d\mathbf{r} \quad (1.34)$$

$$= \sum_{i \neq j} \int_V \int_V U_2(\mathbf{r}, \mathbf{r}')\delta(\mathbf{r} - \mathbf{r}_i)\delta(\mathbf{r}' - \mathbf{r}_j)d^d\mathbf{r}d^d\mathbf{r}' \quad (1.35)$$

$$= \int_V \int_V U_2(\mathbf{r}', \mathbf{r})\rho(\mathbf{r})\rho(\mathbf{r}')d^d\mathbf{r}d^d\mathbf{r}' \quad (1.36)$$

Local average

The area ("volume") V of the simple liquid is divided into N_c cells such that the probability of finding more than one particle center per cell is negligible⁶ (typically, this means that the diagonal of each cell is slightly smaller than the particle diameter, see Fig. 1.1). Let us denote by a the linear length of the cell, then one has

$$\int_V \prod_{i=1}^N d^d\mathbf{r}_i = a^d \sum_{\alpha=1}^{N_c} \quad (1.37)$$

⁵ The local density is obtained by performing a local average that leads to a smooth function

⁶The particle is an atom or a molecule with its own characteristic length scale.

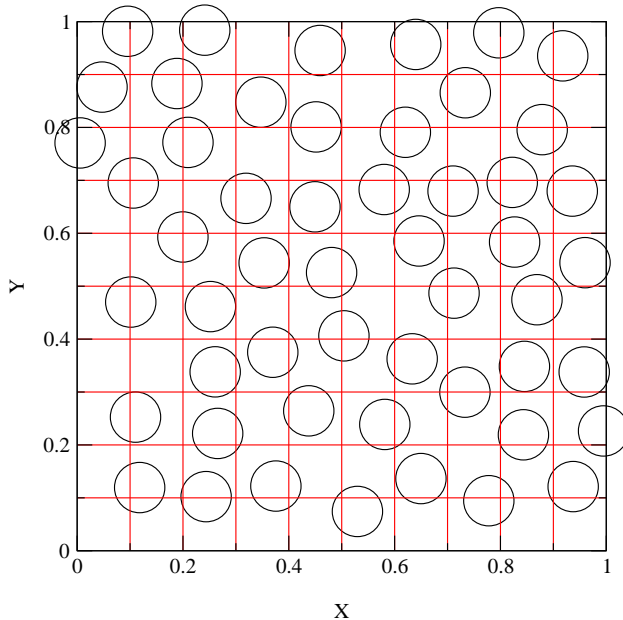


Figure 1.1: Particle configuration of a two-dimensional simple liquid. The grid represents the cells used for the local average. Each cell can accommodate zero or one particle center.

which gives $N_c = V/a^d$. The lattice Hamiltonian is

$$\mathcal{H} = \sum_{\alpha=1}^{N_c} U_1(\alpha) n_{\alpha} + 1/2 \sum_{\alpha, \beta}^{N_c} U_2(\alpha, \beta) n_{\alpha} n_{\beta} \quad (1.38)$$

where n_{α} is a Boolean variable, namely $n_{\alpha} = 1$ when a particle center is within a cell α , and 0 otherwise. Note that the index α of this new Hamiltonian is associated with cells whereas the index of the original Hamiltonian is associated with the particles. One obviously has $U(\alpha, \alpha) = 0$, no self-energy, because there is no particle overlap. Since the interaction between particles is short range, $U_2(r)$ is also short range, and is replaced with an interaction between nearest neighbor cells:

$$\mathcal{H} = \sum_{\alpha=1}^{N_c} U_1(\alpha) n(\alpha) + U_2 \sum_{\langle \alpha \beta \rangle} n_{\alpha} n_{\beta} \quad (1.39)$$

The factor $1/2$ does not appear because the bracket $\langle \alpha\beta \rangle$ only considers distinct pairs.

Equivalence with the Ising model

We consider the previous lattice gas model in a grand canonical ensemble. The relevant quantity is then

$$\mathcal{H} - \mu N = \sum_{\alpha} (U_1(\alpha) - \mu) n_{\alpha} + U_2 \sum_{\langle \alpha, \beta \rangle} n_{\alpha} n_{\beta}. \quad (1.40)$$

Let us introduce the following variables

$$S_i = 2n_i - 1. \quad (1.41)$$

As expected, the spin variable is equal to $+1$ when a site is occupied by a particle ($n_i = 1$) and -1 when the site is unoccupied ($n_i = 0$). One then obtains

$$\sum_{\alpha} (U_1(\alpha) - \mu) n_{\alpha} = \frac{1}{2} \sum_{\alpha} (U_1(\alpha) - \mu) S_{\alpha} + \frac{1}{2} \sum_{\alpha} (U_1(\alpha) - \mu) \quad (1.42)$$

and

$$U_2 \sum_{\langle \alpha, \beta \rangle} n_{\alpha} n_{\beta} = \frac{U_2}{4} \sum_{\langle \alpha, \beta \rangle} (1 + S_{\alpha})(1 + S_{\beta}) \quad (1.43)$$

$$= \frac{U_2}{4} \left(\frac{N_c c}{2} + c \sum_{\alpha} S_{\alpha} + \sum_{\langle \alpha, \beta \rangle} S_{\alpha} S_{\beta} \right) \quad (1.44)$$

where c is the coordination number (number of nearest neighbors) of the lattice. Therefore, this gives

$$\mathcal{H} - \mu N = E_0 - \sum_{\alpha} H_{\alpha} S_{\alpha} - J \sum_{\langle \alpha, \beta \rangle} S_{\alpha} S_{\beta} \quad (1.45)$$

with

$$E_0 = N_c \left(\langle U_1(\alpha) \rangle - \frac{\mu}{2} + \frac{U_2 c}{8} \right) \quad (1.46)$$

where $\langle U_1(\alpha) \rangle$ corresponds to the average of U_1 over the sites.

$$H_{\alpha} = \frac{\mu - U(\alpha)}{2} - \frac{cU_2}{4} \quad (1.47)$$

and

$$J = -\frac{U_2}{4} \quad (1.48)$$

where J is the interaction strength. Finally, one gets

$$\Xi_{gas}(N, V, \beta, U(r)) = e^{-\beta E_0} Q_{Ising}(H, \beta, J, N_c). \quad (1.49)$$

This analysis confirms that the partition function of the Ising model in the canonical ensemble has a one-to-one map with the partition function of the lattice gas in the grand canonical ensemble. One can easily show that the partition function of the Ising model with the constraint of a constant total magnetization corresponds to the partition function in the canonical ensemble of the lattice gas model.

Some comments on these results: first, one checks that if the interaction is attractive, $U_2 < 0$, one has $J > 0$, which corresponds to a ferromagnetic interaction. Because the interaction is divided by 4, The critical temperature of the Ising model is four times higher than of the lattice gas model. Note also that the equivalence concerns the configuration integral and not the initial partition function. This means that, like for the Ising model, the lattice gas does not own a microscopic dynamics, unlike to the original liquid model. By performing a coarse-graining, one has added a symmetry between particles and holes, which does not exist in the liquid model. This leads for the lattice gas model a symmetrical coexistence curve and a critical density equal to $1/2$. A comparison with the Lennard-Jones liquid gives a critical packing fraction equal to 0.3 in three dimensions. In addition, the coexistence curves of liquids are not symmetric between the liquid phase and the gas phase, whereas the lattice gas due to its additional symmetry $\rho_{liq} = 1 - \rho_{gas}$, leads to a symmetric coexistence curve.

Before starting a simulation, it is useful to have an estimate of the phase diagram in order to correctly choose the simulation parameters. The mean-field theory gives a first approximation, for instance, of the critical temperature. For the Ising model (lattice gas), one obtains

$$T_c = cJ = \frac{cU_2}{4} \quad (1.50)$$

As expected, the mean-field approximation overestimates the value of the critical temperature because the fluctuations are neglected. This allows order to persist to a temperature higher than the exact critical temperature of the system. Unlike to the critical exponents which do not depend on the lattice, the critical temperature depends on the details of the system. However, larger the coordination number, the closer the mean-field value to the exact critical temperature.

1.4 Conclusion

In this chapter, we have drawn the preliminary scheme before the simulation: 1) Select the appropriate ensemble for studying a model 2) When the microscopic model is very complicated, perform a coarse-graining procedure which leads to an effective model that is more amenable for theoretical treatments and/or more efficient for simulation. As we will see in the following chapters, refined Monte Carlo methods consists of including more and more knowledge of the Statistical Mechanics, which finally leads to a more efficient simulation. Therefore, I recommend reading of several textbooks on the Statistical Physics[12, 5, 11, 33]. In addition to these lecture notes, several textbooks or reviews are available on simulations[10, 20, 21, 4].

1.5 Exercises

1.5.1 ANNNI Model

Frustrated systems are generally characterized by a large degeneracy of the ground state. This property can be illustrated through a simple model, the ANNNI model (Axial Next Nearest Neighbor Ising). One considers a lattice in one dimension, of unit step and of length N , on which, with periodic boundary conditions, an Ising variable exists on each lattice point. Spins interact with a ferromagnetic nearest neighbor interaction $J_1 > 0$ and a antiferromagnetic next nearest neighbor interaction $J_2 < 0$. The Hamiltonian reads

$$\mathcal{H} = -J_1 \sum_{i=1}^N S_i S_{i+1} - J_2 \sum_{i=1}^N S_i S_{i+2} \quad (1.51)$$

such that $S_{N+1} = S_1$ and $S_{N+2} = S_2$.

♣ **Q. 1.5.1-1** One considers a staggered configuration of spins. $S_i = (-1)^i$. Calculate the energy per spin of this configuration. Infer that this configuration cannot be the ground state of the ANNNI model whatever the values of J_1 and J_2 . The calculation should be done for a lattice with a number of even.

♣ **Q. 1.5.1-2** Calculate the energy per spin for a configuration of aligned (configuration A) and for a periodic configuration pour a configuration of alternated spins of period 4 (configuration B) , corresponding to a sequence of two spins up and two spins down, and two spins up, etc. . . The calculation will be done for a lattice of length multiple of 4.

♣ **Q. 1.5.1-3** Show that the configuration A has a lower energy than the configuration B for a ratio $\kappa = -J_2/J_1$ to be determined.

In the case where $\kappa = 1/2$, one admits that the ground-state is strongly degenerated and that the configurations associated are sequences of spins of length $k \geq 2$.

♣ **Q. 1.5.1-4** From one of these configurations on a lattice of length $L - 1$, one inserts at the end of the lattice one site with a spin S_L . What sign must this spin be with respect to S_{L-1} in order that the new configuration belongs to the ground state of a lattice of length L ?

♣ **Q. 1.5.1-5** From one of these configurations on a lattice of length $L - 2$, one inserts two sites at the end of the lattice with two spins S_{L-1} and S_L of same sign. What sign must be these two spins with respect to S_{L-2} in order that the new configuration belongs to the ground state of a lattice of length L and is different from a configuration generated by the previous process?

♣ **Q. 1.5.1-6** Let us denote by D_L the degeneracy of a lattice of size L . By using previous results, justify the relation

$$D_L = D_{L-1} + D_{L-2} \quad (1.52)$$

♣ **Q. 1.5.1-7** Show that for large values of L , one has

$$D_L \sim (a_F)^L \quad (1.53)$$

where a_F is a constant to be determined.

The entropy per spin of the ground state in the thermodynamic limit is defined as

$$S_0 = \lim_{L \rightarrow \infty} \frac{k_B}{L} \ln(D_L). \quad (1.54)$$

♣ **Q. 1.5.1-8** Calculate numerically this value.

♣ **Q. 1.5.1-9** Justify that S_0 is less than $\ln(2)$. What can one say about the degeneracy of the ground state for a value of $\kappa = 1/2$?

1.6 Blume-Capel model

The Blume-Capel model describes a lattice spin system where the spin variables can take 3 values : $-1, 0$ and $+1$. This model describes metallic ferromagnetism and superfluidity in a Helium $\text{He}^3\text{-He}^4$ mixture. Here, we consider a mean-field approach, that allows tractable calculations, by assuming that lattice spins interact all together (long ranged interactions). The Hamiltonian is

$$H = \Delta \sum_{i=1}^N S_i^2 - \frac{1}{2N} \left(\sum_{i=1}^N S_i \right)^2 \quad (1.55)$$

where the second term of the Hamiltonian describes a ferromagnetic coupling and $\Delta > 0$ is the difference between ferromagnetic states ($S_i = \pm 1$) and paramagnetic states ($S_i = 0$).

♣ **Q. 1.6.0-10** Determine the ground states and the associated energies. Verify that the ground state energy is extensive. Infer a phase transition at $T = 0$ for a value Δ to be determined.

♣ **Q. 1.6.0-11** Let us denote by N_+ , N_- and N_0 the number of sites occupied by spins $+1$, -1 and 0 respectively. Show that the total energy of the system can be expressed as a function of Δ , N , $M = N_+ - N_-$ and $Q = N_+ + N_-$.

♣ **Q. 1.6.0-12** Justify that the number of available microstates is given by

$$\Omega = \frac{N!}{N_+!N_-!N_0!}. \quad (1.56)$$

♣ **Q. 1.6.0-13** Using a Stirling's formula, show that the microcanonical entropy per spin $s = S/N$ can be written as a function of $m = M/N$ and $q = Q/N$ (One sets $k_B = 1$).

♣ **Q. 1.6.0-14** By introducing $\epsilon = E/N$, show that the energy per site is given by

$$q = 2K\epsilon + Km^2 \quad (1.57)$$

where K is a parameter to be determined.

♣ **Q. 1.6.0-15** Show that the entropy per spin reads

$$\begin{aligned} s(m, \epsilon) = & -(1 - 2K\epsilon - Km^2) \ln(1 - 2K\epsilon - Km^2) - \frac{1}{2}(2K\epsilon + Km^2 + m) \ln(2K\epsilon + Km^2 + m) \\ & - \frac{1}{2}(2K\epsilon + Km^2 - m) \ln(2K\epsilon + Km^2 - m) + (2K\epsilon + Km^2) \ln 2. \end{aligned} \quad (1)$$

In the following, we determine the transition line in the diagram $T - \Delta$.

♣ Q. 1.6.0-16 Show that expansion of the entropy per spin to 4th order in m can be written as

$$s = s_0 + Am^2 + Bm^4 + O(m^6) \quad (1.59)$$

with

$$A = -K \ln \left(\frac{K\epsilon}{1 - 2K\epsilon} \right) - \frac{1}{4K\epsilon} \quad (1.60)$$

and

$$B = -\frac{K}{4\epsilon(1 - 2K\epsilon)} + \frac{1}{8K\epsilon^2} - \frac{1}{96(K\epsilon)^3}. \quad (1.61)$$

♣ Q. 1.6.0-17 When A and B are negative, what is the value of m for which the entropy is maximum? Which is the corresponding phase?

♣ Q. 1.6.0-18 By using the definition of the microcanonical temperature, show that in the same phase

$$\beta = 2K \ln \left(\frac{1 - 2K\epsilon}{K\epsilon} \right). \quad (1.62)$$

♣ Q. 1.6.0-19 The transition line corresponds to $A = 0$ and $B < 0$. Infer that the transition temperature is given by the implicit equation

$$\beta = \frac{\exp\left(\frac{\beta}{2K}\right)}{2} + 1. \quad (1.63)$$

♣ Q. 1.6.0-20 The transition line ends in a tricritical point when the coefficient B is equal to zero. Show for this point that the temperature is given by

$$\frac{K^2}{2\beta^2} \left[1 + 2 \exp \left(\frac{-\beta}{2K} \right) \right] - \frac{K}{2\beta} + \frac{1}{12} = 0. \quad (1.64)$$

♣ Q. 1.6.0-21 For lower temperature, where it is necessary to perform the expansion beyond the 4th order, explain why the transition line becomes first order.

1.6.1 Potts model

The Potts model is a lattice model where the spin variables are denoted σ_i where σ_i goes from 1 to q . The interaction between nearest neighbor sites is given by the Hamiltonian:

$$H = -J \sum_{\langle i,j \rangle} \delta_{\sigma_i \sigma_j} \quad (1.65)$$

where δ_{ij} denotes the Kronecker symbol and is equal to 1 when $i = j$ and 0 when $i \neq j$.

♣ **Q. 1.6.1-1** For $q = 2$, show that this model is equivalent to a Ising model ($H = -J_I \sum_{\langle i,j \rangle} S_i S_j$) with a coupling constant equal to $J = 2J_I$.

To estimate the phase diagram of this model, one can use a mean-field approach. Let x_i is the fraction of spins in the state i where i runs $i = 1, 2, \dots, q$.

♣ **Q. 1.6.1-2** Assuming that the spins are independent, give a simple expression for the entropy per site s as a function of x_i and the Boltzmann constant.

♣ **Q. 1.6.1-3** Assuming that the spins are independent, justify that the energy per site is given by

$$e = -\frac{cJ}{2} \sum_i x_i^2. \quad (1.66)$$

where c is the lattice coordination number.

♣ **Q. 1.6.1-4** Infer the dimensionless free energy per site βf .

♣ **Q. 1.6.1-5** A guess is $x_1 = \frac{1}{q}(1 + (q-1)m)$ and $x_i = \frac{1}{q}(1 - m)$ for $i = 2, \dots, q$. Infer the difference $\beta f(m) - \beta f(0)$

♣ **Q. 1.6.1-6** Show that $m = 0$ is always solution of the previous equation when $\beta f(m) - \beta f(0) = 0$.

♣ **Q. 1.6.1-7** Consider first the case $q = 2$. Determine the temperature of transition by calculating $\frac{\partial \beta f(m)}{\partial m} = 0$.

♠ **Q. 1.6.1-8** For $q > 2$, show that

$$c\beta Jm = \ln \left(\frac{1 + (q-1)m}{1-m} \right) \quad (1.67)$$

One admits that $m_c = \frac{q-2}{q-1}$, determine the “temperature” of transition $1/\beta_c$. Show that $\beta f(m_c) = \beta f(0)$. Show that the order of the transition changes for $q > q_c$ with q_c to be determined.

♠ **Q. 1.6.1-9** Calculate the latent heat of the transition when the transition becomes first order..

One wishes to perform the simulation of the two dimensional Potts model. It was shown that in two dimensions the critical value of q is 4.

♣ **Q. 1.6.1-10** Write a Metropolis algorithm for the simulation of the q -state Potts model.

♣ **Q. 1.6.1-11** Describe briefly the convergence problems of the Metropolis algorithm for $q \leq 4$ and $q > 4$

♣ **Q. 1.6.1-12** Give a method adapted for studying the transition in the two cases. Justify your answer.

1.7 Modèle de Spins à longue portée

On considère un système modèle (introduit par H. Touchette) pour illustrer l'inéquivalence entre les ensembles thermodynamiques quand on est en présence d'interactions à longue portée. Soit un système de N spins avec N pair dont l'Hamiltonien est le suivant

$$\mathcal{H} = \sum_{i=1}^{N/2} \sigma_i + \frac{N}{2} \sigma_0 \quad (1.68)$$

où σ_0 et σ_i sont des variables d'Ising usuels. Ce système est donc un ensemble de $N/2$ spins sans interaction (sous système 1) et $N/2$ spins interagissant très fortement (sous-système 2 car le retournement de ces spins ne peut être que global.

On cherche à calculer l'entropie moyenne par spin $s(e)$ dans l'ensemble microcanonique avec e l'énergie moyenne par spin. Pour cela, on considère d'abord le groupe des $N/2$ spins sans interaction.

♣ **Q. 1.7.0-13** Si on note N_+ et N_- , le nombre de spins orientés vers le haut et orientés vers le bas, respectivement. Que vaut l'énergie du sous-système E_1 en fonction N_+ et N_- .

♣ **Q. 1.7.0-14** Calculer le nombre de configurations disponibles de ce sous-système $\Omega(E_1)$ en fonction de N_+ et de N_- ?

♣ **Q. 1.7.0-15** Pour le système complet, justifier le fait que le nombre total de configurations accessibles $\Omega(E)$ est donné par la relation

$$\Omega(E) = \Omega_1(E + N/2) + \Omega_1(E - N/2) \quad (1.69)$$

où $\Omega_1(E)$ est le nombre de configurations du sous-système 1 ayant l'énergie E .

♣ **Q. 1.7.0-16** En déduire que l'entropie par spin $s(e)$ avec $e = E/N$ est donnée par la relation

$$\begin{aligned} s(e) &= \frac{1}{2} s_\sigma(2e + 1) && \text{pour } e \in [-1, 0[\\ &= \frac{1}{2} s_\sigma(2e - 1) && \text{pour } e \in [1, 0] \end{aligned} \quad (1.70)$$

avec

$$s_\sigma(e) = - \left(\frac{1-e}{2} \right) \ln \left(\frac{1-e}{2} \right) - \left(\frac{1+e}{2} \right) \ln \left(\frac{1+e}{2} \right) \quad (1.71)$$

♣ **Q. 1.7.0-17** On cherche à déterminer l'allure de cette fonction. Déterminer les valeurs de l'énergie où l'entropie est maximale, puis celle où l'entropie s'annule. Montrer que l'entropie est symétrique par rapport à l'énergie zéro.

♣ **Q. 1.7.0-18** Donner les quatre configurations où l'entropie s'annule.

♣ **Q. 1.7.0-19** Proposer un algorithme Wang-Landau pour ce modèle sur l'intervalle d'énergie $[-1, 1]$. Expliquer pourquoi on doit traiter les deux sous-systèmes différemment.

On cherche maintenant à calculer les grandeurs thermodynamiques dans l'ensemble canonique.

♣ **Q. 1.7.0-20** Calculer la fonction de partition du système pour N spins à une température inverse β

♣ **Q. 1.7.0-21** Montrer que l'énergie libre par spin du système $f(\beta)$ à la limite thermodynamique est donnée par la relation

$$f(\beta) = -\frac{|\beta|}{2\beta} - \frac{\ln(2 \cosh \beta)}{2\beta} \quad (1.72)$$

♣ **Q. 1.7.0-22** Montrer que l'énergie moyenne par spin $u(\beta)$ du système est donnée par la relation $u = \frac{d\beta f(\beta)}{d\beta}$.

♣ **Q. 1.7.0-23** Calculer l'énergie moyenne par spin du système $u(\beta)$.

♣ **Q. 1.7.0-24** Montrer que les énergies moyennes comprises entre $-1/2$ et $1/2$ sont interdites dans l'ensemble canonique. On considère pour ce modèle que β est un nombre réel positif et négatif. Quel est l'ordre de la transition de phase observée?

♣ **Q. 1.7.0-25** A partir de l'énergie moyenne $u(\beta)$ et de l'énergie libre $f(\beta)$, montrer que l'entropie moyenne par spin $s(\beta)$ est donnée par la relation

$$s(\beta) = \frac{1}{2} (-\beta \tanh \beta + \ln(2 \cosh \beta)) \quad (1.73)$$

♣ **Q. 1.7.0-26** En inversant la relation entre l'énergie moyenne et la température (dans les intervalles d'énergie $[-1, 1/2]$ et $[1/2, 1]$), montrer que l'entropie $s(u)$ dans l'ensemble canonique est identique à celle de l'ensemble microcanonique.

Chapter 2

Monte Carlo method

Contents

2.1	Introduction	25
2.2	Uniform and weighted sampling	26
2.3	Markov chain for sampling an equilibrium system	28
2.4	Metropolis algorithm	29
2.5	Applications	31
2.5.1	Ising model	31
2.5.2	Simple liquids	34
2.6	Random number generators	37
2.6.1	Generating non uniform random numbers	38
2.7	Exercises	43
2.7.1	Inverse transformation	43
2.7.2	Detailed balance	44
2.7.3	Acceptance probability	45
2.7.4	Random number generator	47
2.8	Glauber dynamics	47

2.1 Introduction

Once a model of a physical system has been chosen, its statistical properties of the model can be determined by performing a simulation. If we are interested in the static properties of the model, we have seen in the previous

chapter that the computation of the partition function consists of performing a multidimensional integral or a multivariable summation similar to

$$Z = \sum_i \exp(-\beta U(i)) \quad (2.1)$$

where i is an index running over all configurations available to the system¹. If one considers the simple example of a lattice gas in three dimensions with a linear size of 10, the total number of configurations is equal to $2^{1000} \simeq 10^{301}$, for which is impossible to compute exactly the sum, Eq. (2.1). For a continuous system, calculation of the integral starts by a discretization. Choosing 10 points for each space coordinate and with 100 particles evolving in a three dimensional space, the number of points is equal to 10^{300} , which is of the same order of magnitude of the previous lattice system with a larger number of sites. It is necessary to have specific methods for evaluating the multidimensional integrals. The specific method used is the Monte Carlo method with an importance sampling algorithm.

2.2 Uniform and weighted sampling

To understand the interest of a weighted sampling, we first consider a basic example, an one-dimensional integral

$$I = \int_a^b dx f(x). \quad (2.2)$$

This integral can be recast as

$$I = (b - a) \langle f(x) \rangle \quad (2.3)$$

where $\langle f(x) \rangle$ denotes the average of the function f on the interval $[a, b]$. By choosing randomly and uniformly N_r points along the interval $[a, b]$ and by evaluating the function of all points, one gets an estimate of the integral

$$I_{N_r} = \frac{(b - a)}{N_r} \sum_{i=1}^{N_r} f(x_i). \quad (2.4)$$

¹We will use in this chapter a roman index for denoting configurations.

The convergence of this method can be estimated by calculating the variance, σ^2 , of the sum I_{N_r} ². Therefore, one has

$$\sigma^2 = \frac{1}{N_r^2} \sum_{i=1}^{N_r} \sum_{j=1}^{N_r} (f(x_i) - \langle f(x_i) \rangle) (\langle f(x_j) \rangle - f(x_j)). \quad (2.5)$$

The points being chosen independently, crossed terms vanish, and one obtains

$$\sigma^2 = \frac{1}{N_r} \langle f(x)^2 \rangle - \langle f(x) \rangle^2. \quad (2.6)$$

The $1/N_r$ -dependence gives a a priori slow convergence, but there is no simple modification for obtaining a faster convergence. However, one can modify in a significant manner the variance. It is worth noting that the function f has significant values on small regions of the interval $[a, b]$ and it is useless to calculate the function where values are small. By using a random but non uniform distribution with a weight $w(x)$, the integral is given by

$$I = \int_a^b dx \frac{f(x)}{w(x)} w(x). \quad (2.7)$$

If $w(x)$ is always positive, one can define $du = w(x)dx$ with $u(a) = a$ and $u(b) = b$, and

$$I = \int_a^b du \frac{f(x(u))}{w(x(u))}, \quad (2.8)$$

the estimate of the integral is given by

$$I \simeq \frac{(b-a)}{N_r} \sum_{i=1}^{N_r} \frac{f(x(u_i))}{w(x(u_i))}, \quad (2.9)$$

with the weight $w(x)$. Similarly, the variance of the estimate then becomes

$$\sigma^2 = \frac{1}{N_r} \left(\left\langle \left(\frac{f(x(u))}{w(x(u))} \right)^2 \right\rangle - \left\langle \frac{f(x(u))}{w(x(u))} \right\rangle^2 \right). \quad (2.10)$$

By choosing the weight distribution w proportional to the original function f , the variance vanishes. This trick is only possible in one dimension. In higher dimensions, the change of variables in a multidimensional integral involves the absolute value of a Jacobian and one cannot find in a intuitive manner the change of variable to obtain a good weight function.

²The points x_i being chosen uniformly on the interval $[a, b]$, the central limit theorem is valid and the integral converges towards the exact value according to a Gaussian distribution

2.3 Markov chain for sampling an equilibrium system

Let us return to the statistical mechanics: very often, we are interested in the computation of the thermal average of a quantity but not in the partition function itself.

$$\langle A \rangle = \frac{\sum_i A_i \exp(-\beta U_i)}{Z}. \quad (2.11)$$

Let us recall that

$$P_i = \frac{\exp(-\beta U_i)}{Z} \quad (2.12)$$

defines the probability of having the configuration i (at equilibrium). The basic properties of a probability distribution are satisfied: P_i is strictly positive and $\sum_i P_i = 1$. If one were able to generate configurations with this weight, the thermal average of A should be given by

$$\langle A \rangle \simeq \frac{1}{N_r} \sum_i^{N_r} A_i \quad (2.13)$$

where N_r is the total number of configurations where A is evaluated. In this way, the thermal average becomes an arithmetic average.

The trick proposed by Metropolis, Rosenbluth and Teller in 1953 consists of introducing a stochastic Markovian process between successive configurations, and which converges towards the equilibrium distribution P_{eq} .

First, we introduce some useful definitions: To follow the sequence of configurations, one defines a time t equal to the number of “visited” configurations divided by the system size. This time has no relation with the real time of the system. Let us denote $P(i, t)$ the probability of having the configuration i at time t .

Let us explain the meaning of the dynamics: “stochastic” means that going from a configuration to another does not obey a ordinary differential equation but is a random process determined by probabilities; “Markovian” means that the probability of having a configuration j at time $t + dt$, ($dt = 1/N$ where N is the particle number of the system), only depends on the configuration i at time t , but not on previous configurations (the memory is limited to the time t); this conditional probability is denoted by $W(i \rightarrow j)dt$. The master equation of the system is then given (in the thermodynamic limit) by :

$$P(i, t + dt) = P(i, t) + \sum_j (W(j \rightarrow i)P(j, t) - W(i \rightarrow j)P(i, t)) dt \quad (2.14)$$

This equation corresponds to the fact that at time $t + dt$, the probability of the system of being in the configuration i is equal to the probability of being in a same state at time t , (algebraic) added of the probability of leaving the configuration towards a configuration j and the probability of going from a configuration j towards the configuration i .

At time $t = 0$, the system is in a initial configuration i_0 : The initial probability distribution is $P(i) = \delta_{i_0,i}$, which means that we are far from the equilibrium distribution

At equilibrium, according the master equation Eq. (2.14), one obtains the set of conditions

$$\sum_j W(j \rightarrow i)P_{eq}(j) = P_{eq}(i) \sum_j W(i \rightarrow j) \quad (2.15)$$

A simple solution solution of these equations is given by

$$W(j \rightarrow i)P_{eq}(j) = W(i \rightarrow j)P_{eq}(i) \quad (2.16)$$

This equation, (2.16), is known as the condition of detailed balance. It expresses that, in a stationary state (or equilibrium state), the probability that the system goes from a stationary state i to a state j is the same that the reverse situation. Let us add this condition is not a sufficient condition, because we have not proved that the solution of the set of equations (2.15) is unique and that the equation (2.16) is a solution with a simple physical interpretation. Because it is difficult to prove that a Monte Carlo algorithm converges towards equilibrium, several algorithms use the detailed balance condition. As we will see later, recently a few algorithms violating detailed balance have been proposed that converges asymptotically towards equilibrium (or a stationary state).

Equation (2.16) can be reexpressed as

$$\frac{W(i \rightarrow j)}{W(j \rightarrow i)} = \frac{P_{eq}(j)}{P_{eq}(i)} \quad (2.17)$$

$$= \exp(-\beta(U(j) - U(i))). \quad (2.18)$$

This implies that $W(i \rightarrow j)$ does not depend on the partition function Z , but only on the Boltzmann factor.

2.4 Metropolis algorithm

The choice of a Markovian process in which detailed balance is satisfied is a solution of Eqs. (2.16). We will discuss other choices later. In order to obtain

solutions of Eqs. (2.16) or, in other words, to obtain the transition matrix ($W(i \rightarrow j)$), note that a stochastic process is the sequence of two elementary steps:

1. From a configuration i , one selects randomly a new configuration j , with a priori probability $\alpha(i \rightarrow j)$.
2. This new configuration is accepted with a probability $\Pi(i \rightarrow j)$.

Therefore, one has

$$W(i \rightarrow j) = \alpha(i \rightarrow j)\Pi(i \rightarrow j). \quad (2.19)$$

In the original algorithm developed by Metropolis (and many others Monte Carlo algorithms), one chooses $\alpha(i \rightarrow j) = \alpha(j \rightarrow i)$; we restrict ourselves to this situation in the remainder of this chapter

Eqs. (2.18) are reexpressed as

$$\frac{\Pi(i \rightarrow j)}{\Pi(j \rightarrow i)} = \exp(-\beta(U(j) - U(i))) \quad (2.20)$$

The choice introduced by Metropolis *et al.* is

$$\Pi(i \rightarrow j) = \exp(-\beta(U(j) - U(i))) \quad \text{if } U(j) > U(i) \quad (2.21)$$

$$= 1 \quad \text{if } U(j) \leq U(i) \quad (2.22)$$

As we will see later, this solution is efficient in phase far from transitions. Moreover, the implementation is simple and can be used as a benchmark for more sophisticated methods. In chapter 5, specific methods for studying phase transitions will be discussed.

Additional comments for implementing a Monte Carlo algorithm:

1. Computation of a thermal average only starts when the system reaches equilibrium, namely when $P \simeq P_{eq}$. Therefore, in a Monte Carlo simulation, there are generally two time scales: The first one where one starts from an initial configuration, one performs a first dynamics in order to lead the system close to equilibrium, the second one where the system evolves in the vicinity of equilibrium and where the computation of averages is performed. In the absence of a precise criteria, the duration of the first stage is not easily predictable.
2. A naive approach consists of following the evolution of the instantaneous energy of the system and in considering that equilibrium is reached when the energy is stabilized around a quasi-stationary value.

3. A more precise method estimates the relaxation time of a correlation function and one chooses a time significantly larger than the relaxation time. For disordered systems, and at temperature larger the phase transition, this criteria is reasonable in a first approach. More sophisticated estimates will be discussed in the lecture.

We now consider how the Metropolis algorithm can be implemented for several basic models.

2.5 Applications

2.5.1 Ising model

Some known results

Let us consider the Ising model (or equivalently a lattice gas model) defined by the Hamiltonian

$$\mathcal{H} = -J \sum_{\langle i,j \rangle} S_i S_j - H \sum_{i=1}^N S_i \quad (2.23)$$

where the summation $\langle i, j \rangle$ means that the interaction is restricted to distinct pairs of nearest neighbors and H denotes an external uniform field. If $J > 0$, interaction is ferromagnetic and if $J < 0$, interaction is antiferromagnetic.

In one dimension, this model can be solved analytically and one shows that the critical temperature is the zero temperature.

In two dimensions, Onsager (1944) solved this model in the absence of an external field and showed that there exists a para-ferromagnetic transition at a finite temperature. For the square lattice, this critical temperature is given by

$$T_c = J \frac{2}{\ln(1 + \sqrt{2})} \quad (2.24)$$

and a numerical value equal to $T_c \simeq 2.269185314 \dots J$.

In three dimensions, the model can not be solved analytically, but numerical simulations have been performed with different algorithms and the values of the critical temperature obtained for various lattices and from different theoretical methods are very accurate (see Table 2.1).

A useful, but crude, estimate of the critical temperature is given by the mean-field theory

$$T_c = cJ \quad (2.25)$$

D	Lattice	T_c/J (exact)	$T_{c,MF}/J$
1		0	2
2	square	2.269185314	4
2	triangular	3.6410	6
2	honeycomb	1.5187	3
3	cubic	4.515	6
3	bcc	6.32	8
3	diamond	2.7040	4
4	hypercube	6.68	8

Table 2.1: Critical Temperature of the Ising model for different lattices in 1 to 4 dimensions.

where c is the coordination number.

Table 2.1 illustrates that the critical temperature given by the mean-field theory are always an upper bound of the exact values and that the quality of the approximation becomes better when the spatial dimension of the system is large and/or the coordination number is large.

Metropolis algorithm

Since simulation cells are always of finite size, the ratio of the surface times the linear dimension of the particle over the volume of the system is a quite large number. To avoiding large boundary effects, simulations are performed by using periodic boundary conditions. In two dimensions, this means that the simulation cell must tile the plane: due to the geometric constraints, two types of cell are possible: a elementary square and a regular hexagonal, with the conditions that a particle which exits by a given edge returns into the simulation cell by the opposite edge. Note that this condition can bias the simulation when the symmetry of the simulation cell is incompatible with the symmetry of the low-temperature phase, e.g. a crystal phase, a modulated phase,...

For starting a Monte Carlo simulation, one needs to define a initial configuration, which can be:

1. The ground-state with all aligned spins $+1$ or -1 ,
2. A infinite-temperature configuration: on each site, one chooses randomly and uniformly a number between 0 and 1. If this selected number is between 0 and 0.5, the site spin is taken equal to $+1$; if the

selected number is between 0.5 and 1, the site spin is taken equal to -1 .

As mentioned previously, Monte Carlo dynamics involves two elementary steps: first, one selects randomly a trial configuration and secondly, one considers acceptance or rejection by using the Metropolis condition.

In order that the trial configuration can be accepted, this configuration needs to be "close" to the previous configuration; indeed, the acceptance condition is proportional to the exponential of the energy difference of the two configurations. If this difference is large and positive, the probability of acceptance becomes very small and the system can stay "trapped" a long time a local minimum. For a Metropolis algorithm, the single spin flip is generally used which leads to a dynamics where energy changes are reasonable. Because the dynamics must remain stochastic, a spin must be chosen randomly for each trial configuration, and not according to a regular sequence.

In summary, an iteration of the Metropolis dynamics for an Ising model consists of the following:

1. A site is selected by choosing at random an integer i between 1 and the total number of lattice sites.
2. One computes the energy difference between the trial configuration (in which the spin i is flipped) and the old configuration. For short-range interactions, this energy difference involves a few terms and is "local" because only the selected site and its nearest neighbors are considered.
3. If the trial configuration has a lower energy, the trial configuration is accepted. Otherwise, a uniform random number is chosen between 0 and 1 and if this number is less than $\exp(\beta(U(i) - U(j)))$, the trial configuration is accepted. If not, the system stays in the old configuration.

Computation of thermodynamic quantities (mean energy, specific heat, magnetization, susceptibility, ...) can be easily performed. Indeed, if a new configuration is accepted, the update of these quantities does not require additional calculation: $E_n = E_o + \Delta E$ where E_n and E_o denote the energies of the new and the old configuration; similarly, the magnetization is given by $M_n = M_o + 2\text{sgn}(S_i)$ where $\text{sgn}(S_i)$ is the sign of spin S_i in the new configuration. In the case where the old configuration is kept, instantaneous quantities are unchanged, but time must be incremented.

As we discussed in the previous chapter, thermodynamic quantities are expressed as moments of the energy distribution and/or the magnetization

distribution. The thermal average can be performed at the end of the simulation when one uses a histogram along the simulation and eventually one stores these histograms for further analysis.

Note that, for the Ising model, the energy spectra is discrete, and computation of thermal quantities can be performed after the simulation run. For continuous systems, it is not equivalent to perform a thermal average “on the fly” and by using a histogram. However, by choosing a sufficiently small bin size, the average performed by using the histogram converges to the “on the fly” value.

Practically, the implementation of a histogram method consists of defining an array with a dimension corresponding the number of available values of the quantity; for instance, the magnetization of the Ising model is stored in an array *histom*[2*N* + 1], where *N* is the total number of spins. (The size of the array could be divided by two, because only even integers are available for the magnetization, but state relabeling is necessary.) Starting with a array whose elements are set to zero at the initial time, magnetization update is performed at each simulation time by the formal code line

$$histom[magne] = histom[magne] + 1 \quad (2.26)$$

where *magne* is the variable storing the instantaneous magnetization.

2.5.2 Simple liquids

Brief overview

Let us recall that a simple liquid is a system of point particles interacting by a pairwise potential. When the phase diagram is composed of different regions (liquid phase, gas and solid phases), the interaction between particles must contain a repulsive short-range interaction and an attractive long-range interaction. The physical interpretation of these contributions is the following: at short distance, quantum mechanics prevent atom overlap which explains the repulsive part of the potential. At long distance, even for neutral atoms, the London forces (whose origin is also quantum mechanical) are attractive. A potential satisfying these two criteria, is the Lennard-Jones potential

$$u_{ij}(r) = 4\epsilon \left[\left(\frac{\sigma}{r}\right)^{12} - \left(\frac{\sigma}{r}\right)^6 \right] \quad (2.27)$$

where ϵ defines a microscopic energy scale and σ denotes the atom diameter.

In a simulation, all quantities are expressed in dimensionless units: temperature is then $T^* = k_B T / \epsilon$ where k_B is the Boltzmann constant, the

distance is $r^* = r/\sigma$ and the energy is $u^* = u/\epsilon$. The three-dimensional Lennard-Jones model has a critical point at $T_c^* = 1.3$ and $\rho_c^* = 0.3$, and a triple point $T_t^* = 0.6$ and $\rho_t^* = 0.8$

Metropolis algorithm

For an off-lattice system, a trial configuration is generated by moving at random a particle; this particle is obviously chosen at random. In a three-dimensional space a trial move is given by

$$x'_i \rightarrow x_i + \Delta(\text{rand} - 0.5) \quad (2.28)$$

$$y'_i \rightarrow y_i + \Delta(\text{rand} - 0.5) \quad (2.29)$$

$$z'_i \rightarrow z_i + \Delta(\text{rand} - 0.5) \quad (2.30)$$

with the condition that $(x'_i - x_i)^2 + (y'_i - y_i)^2 + (z'_i - z_i)^2 \leq \Delta^2/4$ (this condition corresponds to considering isotropic moves) where *rand* denotes a uniform random number between 0 and 1. Δ is a distance of maximum move by step. The value of this quantity must be set at the beginning of the simulation and generally its value is chosen in order to keep a reasonable ratio of new accepted configurations over the total number of configurations.

Note that $x'_i \rightarrow x_i + \Delta \text{rand}$ would be incorrect because only positive moves are allowed and the detailed balance is then not satisfied (see Eq. (2.16)).

Calculation of the energy of a new configuration is more sophisticated than for lattice models. Indeed, because the interaction involves all particles of the system, the energy update contains N terms, where N is the total number of particles of the simulation cell. Moreover, periodic boundary conditions covers space by replicating the original simulation unit cell. Therefore, with periodic boundary conditions, the interaction now involves not only particles inside the simulation cell, but also particles with the simulation cell and particles in all replica.

$$U_{tot} = \frac{1}{2} \sum'_{i,j,\mathbf{n}} u(|\mathbf{r}_{ij} + \mathbf{n}L|) \quad (2.31)$$

where L is the length of the simulation cell and \mathbf{n} is a vector with integer components. For interaction potential decreasing sufficiently rapidly (practically for potentials such that $\int dV u(r)$ is finite, where dV is the infinitesimal volume), the summation is restricted to the nearest cells, the so-called minimum image convention.; for calculating of the energy between the particle i and the particle j , a test is performed, for each spatial coordinate if $|x_i - x_j|$ ($|y_i - y_j|$ and $|z_i - z_j|$, respectively) is less than one-half of length size of the

simulation cell $L/2$. If $|x_i - x_j|$ ($|y_i - y_j|$ and $|z_i - z_j|$, respectively) is greater than to $L/2$, one calculates $x_i - x_j \bmod L$ ($y_i - y_j \bmod L$ and $z_i - z_j \bmod L$, respectively), which considers particles within the nearest cell of the simulation box.

This first step is time consuming, because the energy update requires calculation of $N^2/2$ terms. When the potential decreases rapidly (for instance, the Lennard-Jones potential), at long distance, the density $\rho(r)$ becomes uniform and one can estimate this contribution to the mean energy by the following formula

$$u_i = \frac{1}{2} \int_{r_c}^{\infty} 4r^2 dr u(r) \rho(r) \quad (2.32)$$

$$\simeq \frac{\rho}{2} \int_{r_c}^{\infty} 4r^2 dr u(r) \quad (2.33)$$

This means that the potential is replaced with a truncated potential

$$u^{trunc}(r) = \begin{cases} u(r) & r \leq r_c, \\ 0 & r > r_c. \end{cases} \quad (2.34)$$

For a finite-range potential, energy update only involves a summation of a finite number of particles at each time, which becomes independent of the system size. For a Monte Carlo simulation, the computation time becomes proportional to the number of particles N (because we keep constant the same number of moves per particle for all system sizes). In the absence of truncation of potential, the update energy would be proportional to N^2 . Note that the truncated potential introduces a discontinuity of the potential. This correction can be added to the simulation results, which gives an "impulse" contribution to the pressure. For the Molecular Dynamics, we will see that this procedure is not sufficient.

In a similar manner to the Ising model (or lattice models), it is useful to store the successive instantaneous energies in a histogram. However, the energy spectra being continuous, it is necessary to introduce a adapted bin size (ΔE). If one denotes N_h the dimension of the histogram array, the energies are stored from E_{min} to $E_{min} + \Delta(E N_t - 1)$. If $E(t)$ is the energy of the system at time t , the index of the array element is given by the relation

$$i = \text{Int}(E - E_{min} / \Delta E) \quad (2.35)$$

In this case, the numerical values of moments calculated from the histogram are not exact unlike the Ising model, and it is necessary to choose the bin size in order to minimize this bias.

2.6 Random number generators

Monte Carlo simulation uses extensively random numbers and it is useful to examine the quality of these generators. The basic generator is a procedure that gives sequences of uniform pseudo-random numbers. The quality of a generator depends on a large number of criteria: it is obviously necessary to have all moments of a uniform distribution satisfied, but also since the numbers must be independent, the correlation between successive trials must be as weak as possible.

As the numbers are coded on a finite number of bytes, a generator is characterized by a period, that we expect very large and more precisely much larger than the total random numbers required in a simulation run. In the early stage of computational physics, random number generators used a one-byte coding leading to very short period, which biases the first simulations. We are now beyond this time, since the coding is performed with 8 or 16 byte words. As we will see below, there exists nowadays several random number generators of high quality.

A generator relies on an initial number (or several numbers). If the seed(s) of the random number generator is (are) not set, the procedure has a seed by default. However, when one restarts a run without setting the seed, the same sequence of random numbers is generated and while this feature is useful in debugging, production runs require different number seeds, every time one performs a new simulation. If not, dangerous biases can result from the absence of a correct initialization of seeds.

Two kinds of algorithms are at the origin of random number generators. The first one is based on a linear congruence relation

$$x_{n+1} = (ax_n + c) \bmod m \quad (2.36)$$

This relation generates a sequence of pseudo-random integer numbers between 0 and $m-1$. m corresponds to the generator period. Among generators using a linear congruence relation, one finds the functions `randu` (IBM), `ranf` (Cray), `drand48` on the Unix computers, `ran` (Numerical Recipes ,Knuth), etc. The periods of these generators go from 2^{29} (`randu` IBM) to 2^{48} (`ranf`).

Let us recall that $2^{30} \simeq 10^9$; if one considers a Ising spin lattice in three dimensions with 100^3 sites, only 10^3 spin flips per site can be done on the smallest period. For a model lattice with 10^3 sites, allowed spin flips are multiplied by thousand and can be used for a preliminary study of the phase diagram (outside of the critical region, where a large number of configuration is required).

The generator rng cmrg (Lecuyer)³ provides a sequence of numbers from the relation:

$$z_n = (x_n - y_n) \bmod m_1, \quad (2.37)$$

where x_n and y_n are given by the following relations

$$x_n = (a_1x_{n-1} + a_2x_{n-2} + a_3x_{n-3}) \bmod m_1 \quad (2.38)$$

$$y_n = (b_1y_{n-1} + b_2y_{n-2} + b_3y_{n-3}) \bmod m_2. \quad (2.39)$$

The generator period is $2^{305} \simeq 10^{61}$

The second class of random number generators is based on the register shift through the logical operation “exclusive or“. An example is provided by the Kirkpatrick and Stoll generator.

$$x_n = x_{n-103} \oplus x_{n-250} \quad (2.40)$$

Its period is large, 2^{250} , but it needs to store 250 words. The generator with the largest period is likely of that Matsumoto and Nishimura, known by the name MT19937 (Mersenne Twister generator). Its period is 10^{6000} ! It uses 624 words and it is equidistributed in 623 dimensions!

2.6.1 Generating non uniform random numbers

Introduction

If, as we have seen in the above section, it is possible to obtain a “good” generator of uniform random numbers, there exists some physical situations where it is necessary to generate non uniform random numbers, namely random numbers defined by a probability distribution $f(x)$ on an interval I , such that $\int_I dx f(x) = 1$ (condition of probability normalization). We here introduce several methods which generated random numbers with a specific probability distribution.

Inverse transformation

If $f(x)$ denotes the probability distribution on the interval I , one defines the cumulative distribution F as

$$F(x) = \int^x f(t)dt \quad (2.41)$$

³P. Lecuyer contributed many times to develop several generators based either on linear congruence relation or on shift register.

If there exists an inverse function F^{-1} , then $u = F^{-1}(x)$ define a cumulative distribution for random numbers with a uniform distribution on the interval $[0, 1]$.

For instance, if one has a exponential distribution probability with a average λ , usually denoted $\mathcal{E}(\lambda)$, one has

$$\begin{aligned} F(x) &= \int_0^x dt \lambda e^{-\lambda t} \\ &= 1 - e^{-\lambda x} \end{aligned} \tag{2.42}$$

Therefore, inverting the relation $u = F(x)$, one obtains

$$x = -\frac{\ln(1-u)}{\lambda} \tag{2.43}$$

Considering the cumulative distribution $F(x) = 1 - e^{-\lambda x}$, one immediately obtains that u is a uniform random variable defined on the unit interval, and $1 - u$ is also a uniform random variable uniform defined on the same interval. Therefore, Equ. (2.43) can be reexpressed as

$$x = -\frac{\ln(u)}{\lambda} \tag{2.44}$$

Box-Muller method

The Gaussian distribution is frequently used in simulations Unfortunately, the cumulative distribution is an error function. for a Gaussian distribution of unit variance centered on zero, denoted by $\mathcal{N}(0, 1)$ (\mathcal{N} corresponds to a normal distribution), one has

$$F(x) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-\infty}^x dt e^{-t^2/2} \tag{2.45}$$

This function is not invertible and one cannot apply the previous method. However, if one considers a couple of independent random variables (x, y) = the joint probability distribution is given by $f(x, y) = \exp(-(x^2+y^2)/2)/(2\pi)$. Using the change of variables $(x, y) \rightarrow (r, \theta)$, namely polar coordinates, the joint probability becomes

$$f(r^2)rdrd\theta = \exp\left(-\frac{r^2}{2}\right) \frac{dr^2}{2} \frac{d\theta}{2\pi}. \tag{2.46}$$

The variable r^2 is a random variable with a exponential probability distribution of average $1/2$, or $\mathcal{E}(1/2)$, and θ is a random variable with a uniform probability distribution on the interval $[0, 2\pi]$.

If u and v are two uniform random variables on the interval $[0, 1]$, or $\mathcal{U}_{[0,1]}$, one has

$$\begin{aligned} x &= \sqrt{-2 \ln(u)} \cos(2\pi v) \\ y &= \sqrt{-2 \ln(u)} \sin(2\pi v) \end{aligned} \quad (2.47)$$

which are independent random variables with a Gaussian distribution .

Acceptance rejection method

The inverse method or the Box-Muller method can not be used for general probability distribution. The acceptance-rejection method is a general method which gives random numbers with various probability distributions.

This method uses the following property

$$f(x) = \int_0^{f(x)} dt \quad (2.48)$$

Therefore, by considering a couple of random variables with an uniform distribution, one defines the joint probability $g(x, u)$ with the condition $0 < u < f(x)$; the function $f(x)$ is the marginal distribution (of the x variable) of the joint distribution,

$$f(x) = \int dug(x, u) \quad (2.49)$$

By using a Monte Carlo method with an uniform sampling, one obtains independent random variables with a distribution, not necessary invertible. The price to pay is illustrated in Fig. 2.1 where the probability distribution $x^\alpha(1-x)^\beta$ (or more formally, a distribution $\mathcal{B}(\alpha, \beta)$) is sampled . For a good efficiency of the method, it is necessary to choose for the variable u an uniform distribution whose interval $\mathcal{U}_{[0,m]}$ with m greater or equal than the maximum of $f(x)$. Therefore, the maximum of $f(x)$ must be determined in the definition interval before selecting the range for the random variables. By choosing a maximum value for u equal to the maximum of the function optimizes the method.

More precisely, the efficiency of the method is asymptotically given by the ratio of areas: the area whose external boundaries are given by the curve, the x -axis and the two vertical axis over that of the rectangle defined by the two horizontal and vertical axis (in Fig. 2.1, the area of the rectangle is equal to 1). For the probability distribution $\beta(3, 7)$ and by choosing a maximum value for the variable u equal to 3, one obtains a ratio of $1/3$ (which corresponds to an infinitely large number of trials) between accepted random numbers

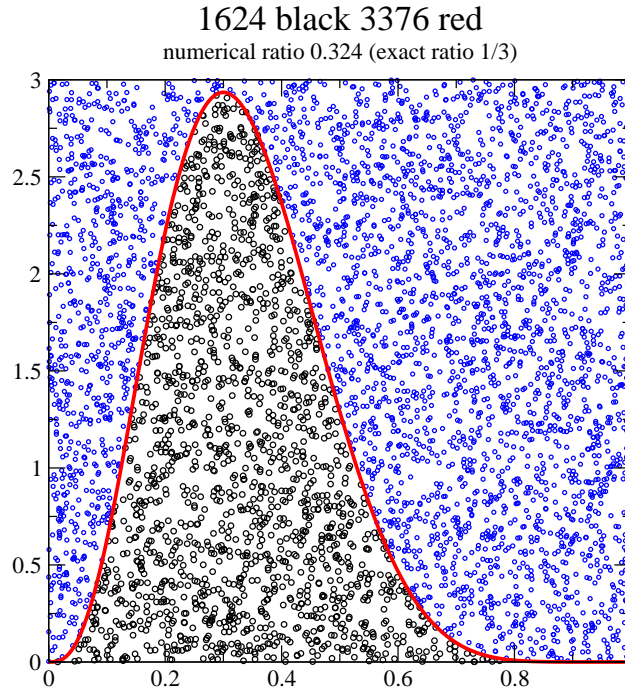


Figure 2.1: Computation of the probability distribution $\mathcal{B}(4,8)$ with the acceptance-rejection method with 5000 random points.

over total trial numbers (5000 in Fig. 2.1 with 1624 acceptances and 3376 rejections).

The limitations of this method are easy to identify: only probability distribution with a compact support can be well sampled. If not, a truncation of the distribution must be done and when the distribution decreases slowly, the ratio goes to a small value which deteriorates the efficiency of the method.

In order to improve this method, the rectangle can be replaced with an area with an upper boundary defined by a curve. If g is a simple function to sample and if $g > f$ for all values on the interval, one samples random numbers with the distribution g and the acceptance-rejection method is applied for the function $f(x)/g(x)$. The efficiency of the method then becomes the ratio of areas defined by the two functions, respectively, and the number of rejections decreases.

Method of the Ratio of uniform numbers

This method generates random variables for various probability distributions by using the ratio of two uniform random variables. Let us denote $z = a_1 + a_2y/x$ where x and y are uniform random numbers.

If one considers an integrable function r normalized to one, if x is uniform on the interval $[0, x^*]$ and y on the interval $[y_*, y^*]$, and by introducing $w = x^2$ and $z = a_1 + a_2y/x$, if $w \leq r(z)$, then z has the distribution $r(z)$, for $-\infty < z < \infty$.

In order to show the property, let us consider the joint distribution $f_{X,Y}(x, y)$ which is uniform in the domain \mathcal{D} , which is within the rectangle $[0, x^*] \times [y_*, y^*]$. The joint distribution $f_{W,Z}(w, z)$ is given by

$$f_{W,Z}(w, z) = J f_{X,Y}(\sqrt{w}, (z - a_1)\sqrt{w}/a_2) \quad (2.50)$$

where J is the Jacobian of the change of variables.

Therefore, one has

$$J = \begin{vmatrix} \frac{\partial x}{\partial w} & \frac{\partial x}{\partial z} \\ \frac{\partial y}{\partial w} & \frac{\partial y}{\partial z} \end{vmatrix} \quad (2.51)$$

$$= \begin{vmatrix} \frac{1}{2\sqrt{w}} & 0 \\ \frac{z-a_1}{2a_2\sqrt{w}} & \frac{\sqrt{w}}{a_2} \end{vmatrix} \quad (2.52)$$

$$= \frac{1}{2a_2} \quad (2.53)$$

By calculating

$$f_Z(z) = \int dw f_{W,Z}(w, z) \quad (2.54)$$

one infers $f_Z(z) = r(z)$.

To determine the equations of the boundaries \mathcal{D} , one needs to solve the following equations

$$x(z) = \sqrt{r(z)} \quad (2.55)$$

$$y(z) = (z - a_1)x(z)/a_2 \quad (2.56)$$

Let us consider the Gaussian distribution. We restrict the interval to positive values. The bounds of the domain are given by the equations.

$$x^* = \sup(\sqrt{r(z)}) \quad (2.57)$$

$$y_* = \inf((z - a_1)\sqrt{r(z)}/a_2) \quad (2.58)$$

$$y^* = \sup((z - a_1)\sqrt{r(z)}/a_2) \quad (2.59)$$

One chooses $a_1 = 0$ and $a_2 = 1$. Since $r(z) = e^{-z^2/2}$, by using Eqs. (2.57)-(2.59), one infers that $x^* = 1$, $y_* = 0$ and $y^* = \sqrt{2/e}$. One can show that the ratio of the domain \mathcal{D} over the rectangle available for values of x and y is equal to $\sqrt{\pi e}/4 \simeq 0.7306$. The test to do is $x \leq e^{-(y/x)^2/2}$, which can be reexpressed as $y^2 \leq -4x^2 \ln(x)$. Because this computation involves logarithms, which are time consuming to compute, the interest of the method could be limited. But it is possible to improve the performance by avoiding the calculation of transcendental functions as follows: the logarithm function is bounded between 0 and 1 by the functions

$$\frac{x-1}{x} \leq \ln(x) \leq 1-x \quad (2.60)$$

To limit the calculation of logarithms, one performs the following pretests

- $y^2 \leq 4x^2(1-x)$. If the test is true, the number is accepted (this corresponds to a domain inside to the domain of the logarithm), otherwise the second test is performed.
- $y^2 \leq 4x(1-x)$. If the test is false, the number is rejected, otherwise, the second test is performed.

With this procedure, one can show that we save computing time. A simple explanation comes from the fact that a significant fraction of numbers are accepted by the pretest and only few accepted numbers need the logarithm test. Although some numbers need the three tests before acceptance, this is compensated by the fact that the pretest selects the largest fraction of random numbers.

Beyond this efficiency, the ROU method allows the sampling of probability distributions whose interval is not compact (see above the Gaussian distribution). This represents a significant advantage to the acceptance-rejection method, where the distribution needs to be truncated.

It is noticeable that many softwares have libraries where many probability distribution are implemented nowadays: for instance, the Gnu Scientific Library owns Gaussian, Gamma, Cauchy distributions, etc,... This feature is not restricted to the high-level language, because scripting languages like Python, Perl also implement these functions.

2.7 Exercises

2.7.1 Inverse transformation

Random numbers are provided by softwares are basically uniform random numbers on the interval $[0, 1]$. For Monte Carlo simulations, it is necessary to

sample random numbers with non uniform distribution. There exists several methods for generating these non uniform random numbers.

♣ **Q. 2.7.1-1** Give briefly two methods that generate random numbers with non uniform distribution.

In order to simulate a uniform rotation of a vector in three dimensions, one can use the spherical coordinates with the usual angles θ and ϕ , which are related to the Cartesian coordinates with ($x = \cos(\phi) \sin(\theta)$, $y = \sin(\phi) \sin(\theta)$, $z = \cos(\theta)$). The probability distribution is then given by $f(\theta, \phi) = \frac{\sin(\theta)}{4\pi}$ with θ comprised between 0 and π and ϕ between 0 and 2π .

♣ **Q. 2.7.1-2** Using the inverse transformation method, show that one can find two uniform random variables u and v , with $\theta = h(u)$ and $\phi = g(v)$, where h and g are two functions to be determined

For rotating a solid in three dimension, unit quaternions are often used. Quaternions are a three dimensional generalization of complex numbers and are expressed as

$$Q = q_0\mathbf{1} + q_1\mathbf{i} + q_2\mathbf{j} + q_3\mathbf{k}, \quad (2.61)$$

where $\mathbf{1}, \mathbf{i}, \mathbf{j}, \mathbf{k}$ are elementary quaternions. q_0 is called real part and (q_1, q_2, q_3) are imaginary components of a vector.

Quaternion multiplication is not commutative (like rotation composition in three dimension) and is given by the following rules $\mathbf{1}\cdot\mathbf{a} = a$ with a any elementary quaternion, $\mathbf{i}\cdot\mathbf{i} = \mathbf{j}\cdot\mathbf{j} = \mathbf{k}\cdot\mathbf{k} = -1$, $\mathbf{i}\cdot\mathbf{j} = -\mathbf{j}\cdot\mathbf{i} = \mathbf{k}$, $\mathbf{i}\cdot\mathbf{k} = -\mathbf{k}\cdot\mathbf{i} = \mathbf{j}$ and $\mathbf{j}\cdot\mathbf{k} = -\mathbf{k}\cdot\mathbf{j} = \mathbf{i}$.

One defines the conjugate of Q by

$$Q^* = q_0\mathbf{1} - q_1\mathbf{i} - q_2\mathbf{j} - q_3\mathbf{k}, \quad (2.62)$$

♣ **Q. 2.7.1-3** Calculate the square module $Q\cdot Q^*$ of a quaternion.

♣ **Q. 2.7.1-4** Justify that quaternions can be interpreted as points belonging to a hypersphere of a 4-dimensional space

2.7.2 Detailed balance

To obtain a system at equilibrium, the dynamics is given by a Monte Carlo simulation. The goal of the exercise is to prove some properties of algorithms driving to equilibrium.

In the first three questions, one assumes that the algorithm satisfies detailed balance.

♣ **Q. 2.7.2-1** Let us denote two states α and β of the phase space; give detailed balance satisfied by this algorithm. $P_{\alpha \rightarrow \beta}$ is transition probability of the Markovian dynamics and which represents the transition of the state α towards a state β and ρ_α is the equilibrium density.

♣ **Q. 2.7.2-2** Give two Monte Carlo algorithms which satisfy detailed balance.

♣ **Q. 2.7.2-3** Consider 3 states, denoted α , β and γ ; show that there exists a simple relation between $P_{\alpha \rightarrow \beta} P_{\beta \rightarrow \gamma} P_{\gamma \rightarrow \alpha}$ and $P_{\alpha \rightarrow \gamma} P_{\gamma \rightarrow \beta} P_{\beta \rightarrow \alpha}$ in which the equilibrium densities are absent.

We look for to prove the conversion of the above question: let an algorithm verifying the relation of question 3, one wants to show that it satisfies detailed balance.

♣ **Q. 2.7.2-4** By assuming that there is at least one state α such that $P_{\alpha \rightarrow \delta} \neq 0$ for each state δ and that the equilibrium probability associated with α is ρ_α , show that one can infer the detailed balance equation between two states β and δ , by setting that the equilibrium density ρ_δ equal to

$$\rho_\delta = \left(\sum_{\alpha} \frac{P_{\delta \rightarrow \alpha}}{P_{\alpha \rightarrow \delta}} \rho_\alpha \right)^{-1} \quad (2.63)$$

♣ **Q. 2.7.2-5** Calculate the right-hand side de Eq. (2.63) assuming that the detailed balance is satisfied for the Monte Carlo algorithm.

2.7.3 Acceptance probability

Consider a particle of mass m moving in a one-dimensional potential $v(x)$. In a Monte Carlo simulation with a Metropolis algorithm, at each step of the simulation, a random and uniform move is proposed for the particle with an amplitude displacement comprised between $-\delta$ and δ .

♣ **Q. 2.7.3-1** Write the master equation of the Monte Carlo algorithm for the probability $P(x, t)$ of finding the particle at x at time t as a function of

$$W(x \rightarrow x + h) = \min(1, \exp(-v(x + h) + v(x)))$$

and of $W(x + h \rightarrow x)$. Verify that the system goes to equilibrium.

♣ **Q. 2.7.3-2** The acceptance rate is defined as the ratio of new configurations over the total number of configurations. Justify that this ratio is given by the expression

$$P_{acc}(\delta) = \frac{1}{2\delta R} \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} dx \exp(-\beta v(x)) \int_{-\delta}^{\delta} dh W(x \rightarrow x+h) \quad (2.64)$$

where $R = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} dx \exp(-\beta v(x))$.

♣ **Q. 2.7.3-3** Show that the above equation can be reexpressed as

$$\frac{d(\delta P_{acc}(\delta))}{d\delta} = \frac{1}{2R} \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} dx \exp(-\beta v(x)) (W(x \rightarrow x+\delta) + W(x \rightarrow x-\delta)) \quad (2.65)$$

Let us consider the following potential:

$$v(x) = \begin{cases} 0 & |x| \leq a, \\ +\infty & |x| > a. \end{cases} \quad (2.66)$$

One restricts to the case where $\delta < a$. Show that

$$P_{acc}(\delta) = 1 - A\delta \quad (2.67)$$

where A is a constant to be determined.

♣ **Q. 2.7.3-4** The potential is now:

$$v(x) = \begin{cases} -\epsilon & |x| \leq b, \\ 0 & a \geq |x| > b \\ +\infty & |x| > a. \end{cases} \quad (2.68)$$

Let us denote $\alpha = \exp(\beta\epsilon)$.

♣ **Q. 2.7.3-5** Assuming that $b > 2a$, show that

$$P_{acc}(\delta) = \begin{cases} 1 - B\delta & \delta \leq b, \\ C - D\delta & 2b > \delta \geq b. \end{cases} \quad (2.69)$$

where B, C and D are quantities to be expressed as functions of a, b and α .

2.7.4 Random number generator

Random number generators available on computers are uniform on the interval $]0, 1]$. It is necessary for Monte Carlo simulation to have random numbers with a non uniform distribution. One seeks to obtain random numbers between -1 and $+1$ such that the probability distribution $f(x)$ is given by the equations

$$\begin{aligned} f(x) &= 1 + x \text{ for } -1 < x < 0 \\ f(x) &= 1 - x \text{ for } 0 < x < 1 \end{aligned} \quad (2.70)$$

♣ **Q. 2.7.4-1** Determine the cumulative probability distribution $F(x)$ associated with $f(x)$. You should consider two cases $x < 0$ and $x > 0$.

♣ **Q. 2.7.4-2** Denoting η as a uniform random variable between -1 and 1 , determine the relation between x and η . Consider the two cases again.

We now have two generators of random uniform independent numbers between $-1/2$ and $+1/2$. Let us denote by η_1 and η_2 two numbers associated with these distributions. Only pairs (η_1, η_2) such that $\eta_1^2 + \eta_2^2 \leq 1/4$ are selected.

♣ **Q. 2.7.4-3** Considering the joint probability distribution $f(\eta_1, \eta_2)$, show that disc sampling of radius $1/2$ is uniform.

♣ **Q. 2.7.4-4** Calculate the acceptance probability of pairs of random numbers for generating this distribution.

♣ **Q. 2.7.4-5** One considers the ratio $z = \eta_1/\eta_2$. Determine the probability distribution of $f(z)$. Hint: use polar coordinate

♣ **Q. 2.7.4-6** From the preceding distribution $f(z)$, one calculates the numbers $u = \alpha + \beta z$, determine the probability distribution $g(u)$ as a function of the distribution f .

2.8 Glauber dynamics

Let us consider the one-dimensional Ising model described by the Hamiltonian

$$H = -J \sum_i \sigma_i \sigma_{i+1} \quad (2.71)$$

where σ_i is a Ising variable and i an integer index running the one-dimensional lattice.

To perform tractable calculations, one often uses the Glauber dynamics. That is a stochastic process where the transition rate between two configurations which differs by a spin flip at site i is given by

$$\Pi(\sigma_i \rightarrow -\sigma_i) = \frac{1}{2}(1 - \sigma_i \tanh(\beta h_i)) \quad (2.72)$$

where $h_i = J(\sigma_{i-1} + \sigma_{i+1})$ is the local field of the spin σ_i .

♣ **Q. 2.8.0-7** Show that the dynamics satisfies the detailed balance.

♣ **Q. 2.8.0-8** Justify that the dynamics converges to equilibrium.

By using the master equation, one can show that the mean value of σ_i evolves as

$$\frac{d \langle \sigma_i \rangle}{dt} = - \langle \sigma_i \rangle + \langle \tanh(\beta h_i) \rangle \quad (2.73)$$

♣ **Q. 2.8.0-9** Show that $\tanh(\beta h_i) = \gamma(\sigma_{i-1} + \sigma_{i+1})$ where γ is a function of βJ to be determined.

♣ **Q. 2.8.0-10** The mean values of all spins being identical, and by applying the fluctuation-dissipation theorem, the dynamic susceptibility $\chi(t)$ of the system is proportional to $\sum_i \langle \sigma_i(t) \rangle$. Infer that the total susceptibility satisfies the differential equation

$$\frac{d\chi(t)}{dt} = -(1 - 2\gamma)\chi(t) \quad (2.74)$$

♣ **Q. 2.8.0-11** From the above equation and the expression of γ , show that the characteristic relaxation time of the susceptibility behaves as $\frac{1}{1 - \tanh(2\beta J)}$.

♣ **Q. 2.8.0-12** At low temperature, knowing that the correlation length is $\xi \sim \frac{1}{2} \exp(2\beta J)$, determine the critical exponent z .

Chapter 3

Molecular Dynamics

Contents

3.1	Introduction	50
3.2	Equations of motion	51
3.3	Discretization. Verlet algorithm	51
3.4	Symplectic algorithms	54
3.4.1	Liouville formalism	54
3.4.2	Discretization of the Liouville equation	56
3.5	Hard sphere model	58
3.6	Molecular Dynamics in other ensembles	60
3.6.1	Andersen algorithm	61
3.6.2	Nosé-Hoover algorithm	61
3.7	Brownian dynamics	64
3.7.1	Different timescales	64
3.7.2	Smoluchowski equation	64
3.7.3	Langevin equation. Discretization	64
3.7.4	Consequences	65
3.8	Conclusion	66
3.9	Exercises	66
3.9.1	Multi timescale algorithm	66
3.10	Nosé-Poincaré algorithm and multiple thermostats	67

3.1 Introduction

Monte Carlo simulation has an intrinsic limitation: its dynamics does not correspond to the “real” dynamics. For continuous systems defined from a classical Hamiltonian, it is possible to solve the differential equations of all particles simultaneously. This method provides the possibility of precisely obtaining the dynamical properties (temporal correlations) of equilibrium systems, quantities which are available in experiments, which allows one to test, for instance, the quality of the model.

The efficient use of new tools is associated with knowledge of their ability; first, we analyze the largest available physical time as well as the particle numbers that we can consider for a given system through Molecular Dynamics. For a three dimensional system, one can solve the equations of motion for systems up to several hundred thousands particles. Note that for a simulation with a moderate number of particles, namely 10^4 , the average number of particles along an edge of the simulation box is $(10^4)^{(1/3)} \simeq 21$. This means that for a thermodynamic study one needs to use the periodic boundary conditions like in Monte Carlo simulations.

For atomic systems far from the critical region, the correlation length is smaller than the dimensionless length of 21, but Molecular Dynamics is not the best simulation method for a study of phase transitions. The situation is worse if one considers more sophisticated molecular structures, in particular biological systems.

By using a Lennard-Jones potential, it is possible to find a typical time scale from an analysis of microscopic parameters of the system (m mass of the particle, σ diameter, and ϵ energy scale of the interaction potential) is

$$\tau = \sigma \sqrt{\frac{m}{\epsilon}} \tag{3.1}$$

This time corresponds to the duration for a atom of moving on a distance equal to its linear size with a velocity equal to the mean velocity in the liquid. For instance, for argon, one has the numerical values $\sigma = 3\text{\AA}$, $m = 6.63 \cdot 10^{-23} \text{kg}$ and $\epsilon = 1.64 \cdot 10^{-20} \text{J}$, which gives $\tau = 2.8 \cdot 10^{-14} \text{s}$. For solving the equations of motion, the integration step must be much smaller than the typical time scale τ , typically $\Delta t = 10^{-15} \text{s}$, even smaller. The total number of steps performed in a run is typically of order of magnitude from 10^5 to 10^7 ; therefore, the duration of the simulation for an atomic system is 10^{-8}s .

For many atomic systems, relaxation times are much smaller than 10^{-8}s and Molecular Dynamics is a very good tool for investigating dynamic and thermodynamic properties of the systems. For glassformers, in particular, in for supercooled liquids, one observes relaxation times to the glass transition

which increases by several orders of magnitude, where Molecular Dynamics cannot be equilibrated. For conformational changes of proteins, for instance, to the contact of a solid surface, typical relaxation times are of order of a millisecond. In these situations, it is necessary to coarse-graining some of the microscopic degrees of freedom allowing the typical time scale of the simulation to be increased.

3.2 Equations of motion

We consider below the typical example of a Lennard-Jones liquid. Equations of motion of particle i are given by

$$\frac{d^2\mathbf{r}_i}{dt^2} = - \sum_{j \neq i} \nabla_{\mathbf{r}_i} u(\mathbf{r}_{ij}). \quad (3.2)$$

For simulating an “infinite” system, periodic boundary conditions are used. The calculation of the force between two particles i and j can be performed by using the minimum image convention (if the potential decreases sufficiently fast to 0 at large distance. This means that for a given particle i , one needs to find if j or one of its images which is the nearest neighbor of i .

Similarly to a Monte Carlo, simulation, force calculation on the particle i involves the computation of de $(N - 1)$ elementary forces between each particle and particle i . By using a truncated potential, one restricts the summation to particles within a sphere whose radius corresponds to the potential truncation.

In order that the forces remain finite whatever the particle distance, the truncated Lennard-Jones potential used in Molecular Dynamics is the following

$$u^{trunc}(r) = \begin{cases} u(r) - u(r_c) & r < r_c \\ 0 & r \geq r_c. \end{cases} \quad (3.3)$$

One has to account for the bias introduced in the potential in the thermodynamics quantities compared to original Lennard-Jones potential.

3.3 Discretization. Verlet algorithm

For obtaining a numerical solution of the equations of motion, it is necessary to discretize. Different choices are a priori possible, but as we will see below, it is crucial that the total energy which is constant for a isolated Hamiltonian system remains conserved along the simulation (let us recall that the

ensemble is microcanonical). The Verlet's algorithm is one of first methods and remains one most used nowadays.

For the sake of simplicity, let us consider an Hamiltonian system with identical N particles. \mathbf{r} , is a vector with $3N$ components: $\mathbf{r} = (\mathbf{r}_1, \mathbf{r}_2, \dots, \mathbf{r}_N$, where \mathbf{r}_i denotes the position of particle i . The system formally evolves as

$$m \frac{d^2 \mathbf{r}}{dt^2} = \mathbf{f}(\mathbf{r}(t)). \quad (3.4)$$

A time series expansion gives

$$\mathbf{r}(t + \Delta t) = \mathbf{r}(t) + \mathbf{v}(t)\Delta t + \frac{\mathbf{f}(\mathbf{r}(t))}{2m}(\Delta t)^2 + \frac{d^3 \mathbf{r}}{dt^3}(\Delta t)^3 + \mathcal{O}((\Delta t)^4) \quad (3.5)$$

and similarly,,

$$\mathbf{r}(t - \Delta t) = \mathbf{r}(t) - \mathbf{v}(t)\Delta t + \frac{\mathbf{f}(\mathbf{r}(t))}{2m}(\Delta t)^2 - \frac{d^3 \mathbf{r}}{dt^3}(\Delta t)^3 + \mathcal{O}((\Delta t)^4). \quad (3.6)$$

Adding these above equations, one obtains

$$\mathbf{r}(t + \Delta t) + \mathbf{r}(t - \Delta t) = 2\mathbf{r}(t) + \frac{\mathbf{f}(\mathbf{r}(t))}{m}(\Delta t)^2 + \mathcal{O}((\Delta t)^4). \quad (3.7)$$

The position updates are performed with an accuracy of $(\Delta t)^4$. This algorithm does not use the particle velocities for calculating the new positions. One can however determine these as follows:

$$\mathbf{v}(t) = \frac{\mathbf{r}(t + \Delta t) - \mathbf{r}(t - \Delta t)}{2\Delta t} + \mathcal{O}((\Delta t)^2) \quad (3.8)$$

Let us note that most of the computation is spent by the force calculation, and marginally spent on the position updates. As we will see below, we can improve the accuracy of the simulation by using a higher-order time expansion, but this requires the computation of spatial derivatives of forces and the computation time increases rapidly compared to the same simulation performed with the Verlet algorithm.

For the Verlet algorithm, the accuracy of trajectories is roughly given by

$$\Delta t^4 N_t \quad (3.9)$$

where N_t is the total number of integration steps, and the total simulation time is given by $\Delta t N_t$.

It is worth noting that the computation accuracy decreases with simulation time, due to the round-off errors which are not included in Eqs. (3.9).

There are more sophisticated algorithms involving force derivatives; they improve the short-time accuracy, but the long-time precision may deteriorate faster than with a Verlet algorithm. In addition, the computation efficiency is significant lower.

Time symmetry is an important property of the equations of motion. Note that Verlet's algorithm preserves this symmetry. This is, if we change $\Delta t \rightarrow -\Delta t$, Eq. (3.7) is unchanged. As a consequence, if at a given time t of the simulation, one inverts the arrow of time, the Molecular Dynamics trajectories are retraced. The round-off errors accumulative in the simulation limit the the reversibility when the total number of integration steps becomes very large.

For Hamiltonian systems, the volume of phase space is conserved with time, and numerical simulation must preserve this property. Conversely, if an algorithm does not have this property, the total energy is no longer conserved, even for a short simulation. In order to keep this property, it is necessary that the Jacobian of the transformation in phase space, namely between the old and new coordinates in phase space; is equal to one. We will see below that the Verlet algorithm satisfies this property.

An a priori variant of the Verlet algorithm is known as the Leapfrog algorithm and is based on the following procedure: velocities are calculated on half-time intervals, and positions are obtained on integer time intervals. Let us define the velocities for $t + \Delta t/2$ and $t - \Delta t/2$

$$\mathbf{v}(t + \Delta t/2) = \frac{\mathbf{r}(t + \Delta t) - \mathbf{r}(t)}{\Delta t}, \quad (3.10)$$

$$\mathbf{v}(t - \Delta t/2) = \frac{\mathbf{r}(t) - \mathbf{r}(t - \Delta t)}{\Delta t}, \quad (3.11)$$

one immediately obtains

$$\mathbf{r}(t + \Delta t) = \mathbf{r}(t) + \mathbf{v}(t + \Delta t/2)\Delta t \quad (3.12)$$

and similarly

$$\mathbf{r}(t - \Delta t) = \mathbf{r}(t) - \mathbf{v}(t - \Delta t/2)\Delta t. \quad (3.13)$$

By using Eq. (3.7), one gets

$$\mathbf{v}(t + \Delta t/2) = \mathbf{v}(t - \Delta t/2) + \frac{\mathbf{f}(t)}{m}\Delta t + \mathcal{O}((\Delta t)^3). \quad (3.14)$$

Because the Leapfrog algorithm leads to Eq. (3.7), the trajectories are identical to those calculated by the Verlet's algorithm. The computations of velocities for half-integer times are temporary variables, but the positions

are identical. Some care is necessary when calculating the thermodynamics quantities because the mean potential energy, which is calculated at integer times, and the kinetic energy which is calculated at half-integer times, do not give a constant total energy.

Many attempts to obtain better algorithms have been made, and, in order to overcome the previous heuristic derivation, a more rigorous approach is necessary. From the Liouville formalism, we are going to derive symplectic algorithms, namely algorithms conserving the phase space volume and consequently the total energy of the system. This method provides algorithms with greater accuracy than the Verlet algorithm for a fixed time step Δt . Therefore, more precise trajectories can be obtained.

3.4 Symplectic algorithms

3.4.1 Liouville formalism

In the Gibbs formalism, the phase space distribution is given by an N -particle probability distribution $f^{(N)}(\mathbf{r}^N, \mathbf{p}^N, t)$ (N is the total number of particles of the system) \mathbf{r}^N denotes the coordinate set and \mathbf{p}^N that of the impulses. If $f^{(N)}(\mathbf{r}^N, \mathbf{p}^N, t)$ is known, the average of a macroscopic quantity can be calculated [29, 10].

Time evolution of this distribution is given by the Liouville equation

$$\frac{\partial f^{(N)}(\mathbf{r}^N, \mathbf{p}^N, t)}{\partial t} + \sum_{i=1}^N \left(\frac{d\mathbf{r}_i}{dt} \frac{\partial f^{(N)}}{\partial \mathbf{r}_i} + \frac{d\mathbf{p}_i}{dt} \frac{\partial f^{(N)}}{\partial \mathbf{p}_i} \right) = 0, \quad (3.15)$$

or,

$$\frac{\partial f^{(N)}(\mathbf{r}^N, \mathbf{p}^N, t)}{\partial t} - \{\mathcal{H}_N, f^{(N)}\} = 0, \quad (3.16)$$

where \mathcal{H}_N denotes the Hamiltonian of the system of N particles, and the bracket $\{A, B\}$ corresponds the Poisson bracket¹. The Liouville operator is defined as

$$\mathcal{L} = i\{\mathcal{H}_N, \} \quad (3.18)$$

$$= \sum_{i=1}^N \left(\left(\frac{\partial \mathcal{H}_N}{\partial \mathbf{r}_i} \right) \frac{\partial}{\partial \mathbf{p}_i} - \left(\frac{\partial \mathcal{H}_N}{\partial \mathbf{p}_i} \right) \frac{\partial}{\partial \mathbf{r}_i} \right) \quad (3.19)$$

¹ If A and B are two functions of \mathbf{r}^N and \mathbf{p}^N , the Poisson bracket between A and B is defined as

$$\{A, B\} = \sum_{i=1}^N \left(\frac{\partial A}{\partial \mathbf{r}_i} \frac{\partial B}{\partial \mathbf{p}_i} - \frac{\partial B}{\partial \mathbf{r}_i} \frac{\partial A}{\partial \mathbf{p}_i} \right) \quad (3.17)$$

with

$$\left(\frac{\partial \mathcal{H}_N}{\partial \mathbf{p}_i}\right) = \mathbf{v}_i = \frac{d\mathbf{r}_i}{dt} \quad (3.20)$$

$$\left(\frac{\partial \mathcal{H}_N}{\partial \mathbf{r}_i}\right) = -\mathbf{f}_i = -\frac{d\mathbf{p}_i}{dt}. \quad (3.21)$$

$$(3.22)$$

Therefore, Eq. (3.16) is reexpressed as

$$\frac{\partial f^{(N)}(\mathbf{r}^N, \mathbf{p}^N, t)}{\partial t} = -i\mathcal{L}f^{(N)}, \quad (3.23)$$

and one gets the formal solution

$$f^{(N)}(\mathbf{r}^N, \mathbf{p}^N, t) = \exp(-i\mathcal{L}t)f^{(N)}(\mathbf{r}^N, \mathbf{p}^N, 0). \quad (3.24)$$

Similarly, if A is a function of positions \mathbf{r}^N , and impulses, \mathbf{p}^N , (but without explicit time dependence) obeys

$$\frac{dA}{dt} = \sum_{i=1}^N \left(\frac{\partial A}{\partial \mathbf{r}_i} \frac{d\mathbf{r}_i}{dt} + \frac{\partial A}{\partial \mathbf{p}_i} \frac{d\mathbf{p}_i}{dt} \right). \quad (3.25)$$

Using the Liouville operator, this equation becomes

$$\frac{dA}{dt} = i\mathcal{L}A, \quad (3.26)$$

which gives formally

$$A(\mathbf{r}^N(t), \mathbf{p}^N(t)) = \exp(i\mathcal{L}t)A(\mathbf{r}^N(0), \mathbf{p}^N(0)). \quad (3.27)$$

Unfortunately (or fortunately, because, if not, the world would be too simple), exact expression of the exponential operator is not possible in general case. However, one can obtain it in two important cases: the first expresses the Liouville operator as the sum of two operators

$$\mathcal{L} = \mathcal{L}_r + \mathcal{L}_p \quad (3.28)$$

where

$$i\mathcal{L}_r = \sum_i \frac{d\mathbf{r}_i}{dt} \frac{\partial}{\partial \mathbf{r}_i} \quad (3.29)$$

and

$$i\mathcal{L}_p = \sum_i \frac{d\mathbf{p}_i}{dt} \frac{\partial}{\partial \mathbf{p}_i} \quad (3.30)$$

In a first case, one assumes that the operator \mathcal{L}_p is equal to zero. Physically, this corresponds to the situations where particle impulses are conserved during the evolution of the system and

$$i\mathcal{L}_r^0 = \sum_i \frac{d\mathbf{r}_i}{dt}(0) \frac{\partial}{\partial \mathbf{r}_i} \quad (3.31)$$

Time evolution of $A(t)$ is given by

$$A(\mathbf{r}(t), \mathbf{p}(t)) = \exp(i\mathcal{L}_r^0 t) A(\mathbf{r}(0), \mathbf{p}(0)) \quad (3.32)$$

Expanding the exponential, one obtains

$$A(\mathbf{r}(t), \mathbf{p}(t)) = \exp\left(\sum_i \frac{d\mathbf{r}_i}{dt}(0)t \frac{\partial}{\partial \mathbf{r}_i}\right) A(\mathbf{r}(0), \mathbf{p}(0)) \quad (3.33)$$

$$= A(\mathbf{r}(0), \mathbf{p}(0)) + i\mathcal{L}_r^0 A(\mathbf{r}(0), \mathbf{p}(0)) + \frac{(i\mathcal{L}_r^0)^2}{2!} A(\mathbf{r}(0), \mathbf{p}(0)) + \dots \quad (3.34)$$

$$= \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \sum_i \frac{\left(\frac{d\mathbf{r}_i}{dt}(0)t\right)^n}{n!} \left(\frac{\partial^n}{\partial \mathbf{r}_i^n}\right) A(\mathbf{r}(0), \mathbf{p}(0)) \quad (3.35)$$

$$= A\left(\left(\mathbf{r}_i + \frac{d\mathbf{r}_i}{dt}(0)t\right)^N, \mathbf{p}^N(0)\right) \quad (3.36)$$

The solution is a simple translation of spatial coordinates, which corresponds to a free streaming of particles without interaction, as expected.

The second case uses a Liouville operator where $\mathcal{L}_r^0 = 0$. Applying to A , \mathcal{L}_p^0 defined like \mathcal{L}_r^0 in the first case, one obviously obtains the solution of the Liouville equation which corresponds to a simple impulse translation.

3.4.2 Discretization of the Liouville equation

In the previous section, we expressed the Liouville operator as the sum of two operators \mathcal{L}_r and \mathcal{L}_p . These two operators do not commute

$$\exp(\mathcal{L}t) \neq \exp(\mathcal{L}_r t) \exp(\mathcal{L}_p t). \quad (3.37)$$

The key point of the reasoning uses the Trotter identity

$$\exp(B + C) = \lim_{P \rightarrow \infty} \left(\exp\left(\frac{B}{2P}\right) \exp\left(\frac{C}{P}\right) \exp\left(\frac{B}{2P}\right) \right)^P. \quad (3.38)$$

For a finite number of iterations, one obtains for a finite number P

$$\exp(B + C) = \left(\exp\left(\frac{B}{2P}\right) \exp\left(\frac{C}{P}\right) \exp\left(\frac{B}{2P}\right) \right)^P \exp\left(\mathcal{O}\left(\frac{1}{P^2}\right)\right) \quad (3.39)$$

When truncating after P iterations, the approximation is of order $1/P^2$. Therefore, by using $\Delta t = t/P$, by replacing the formal solution of the Liouville equation by a discretized version, and by introducing

$$\frac{B}{P} = \frac{i\mathcal{L}_p t}{P} \quad (3.40)$$

and

$$\frac{C}{P} = \frac{i\mathcal{L}_r t}{P}, \quad (3.41)$$

one obtains for an elementary step

$$e^{i\mathcal{L}_p \Delta t/2} e^{i\mathcal{L}_r \Delta t} e^{i\mathcal{L}_p \Delta t/2}. \quad (3.42)$$

Because the operators \mathcal{L}_r and \mathcal{L}_p are hermitian, the exponential operator is unitary, and by using the Trotter formula, one gets a method for which we may derive symplectic algorithms namely algorithms preserving the volume of the phase space.

$$e^{i\mathcal{L}_p \Delta t/2} A(\mathbf{r}^N(0), \mathbf{p}^N(0)) = A\left(\mathbf{r}^N(0), \left(\mathbf{p}(0) + \frac{\Delta t}{2} \frac{d\mathbf{p}(0)}{dt}\right)^N\right) \quad (3.43)$$

then

$$e^{i\mathcal{L}_r \Delta t} A\left(\mathbf{r}^N(0), \left(\mathbf{p}(0) + \frac{\Delta t}{2} \frac{d\mathbf{p}(0)}{dt}\right)^N\right) = A\left(\left(\mathbf{r}(0) + \Delta t \frac{d\mathbf{r}(\frac{\Delta t}{2})}{dt}\right)^N, \left(\mathbf{p}(0) + \frac{\Delta t}{2} \frac{d\mathbf{p}(0)}{dt}\right)^N\right) \quad (3.44)$$

and lastly, applying $e^{i\mathcal{L}_p \Delta t/2}$, we have

$$A\left(\left(\mathbf{r}(0) + \Delta t \frac{d\mathbf{r}(\frac{\Delta t}{2})}{dt}\right)^N, \left(\mathbf{p}(0) + \frac{\Delta t}{2} \frac{d\mathbf{p}(0)}{dt} + \frac{\Delta t}{2} \frac{d\mathbf{p}(\Delta t)}{dt}\right)^N\right) \quad (3.45)$$

In summary, one obtains the global transformations

$$\mathbf{p}(\Delta t) = \mathbf{p}(0) + \frac{\Delta t}{2}(\mathbf{f}(\mathbf{r}(0)) + \mathbf{f}(\mathbf{r}(\Delta t))) \quad (3.46)$$

$$\mathbf{r}(\Delta t) = \mathbf{r}(0) + \Delta t \frac{d\mathbf{r}(\Delta t/2)}{dt} \quad (3.47)$$

By using Eq. (3.46) with the impulse (defined at half-integer times) and Eq. (3.47) for the initial and final times 0 and $-\Delta t$, one removes the velocity dependence and recover the Verlet algorithm at the lowest order expansion of the Trotter formula. Note that it is possible of restarting a new derivation by inverting the roles of operators \mathcal{L}_r and \mathcal{L}_p in the Trotter formula and to obtains new evolution equations. Once again, the discretized equations of trajectories are those of Verlet algorithm.

In summary, the product of the three unitary operators is also a unitary operator which leads to a symplectic algorithm. In other words, the Jacobian of the transformation, Eq. (3.42), is the product of three Jacobian and is equal to 1. Expansion can be performed to the next order in the Trotter formula: More accurate algorithms can be derived, which are always symplectic, but they involve force derivatives. Since force calculation is always very demanding, calculation of force derivatives would add a large penalty of the computing performance and are only used when short-time accuracy is a crucial need.

3.5 Hard sphere model

The hard sphere model is defined by the Hamiltonian

$$\mathcal{H}_N = \sum_i^N \left(\frac{1}{2} m v_i^2 + u(\mathbf{r}_i - \mathbf{r}_j) \right), \quad (3.48)$$

where the interaction potential is

$$u(\mathbf{r}_i - \mathbf{r}_j) = \begin{cases} +\infty & |\mathbf{r}_i - \mathbf{r}_j| \leq \sigma \\ 0 & |\mathbf{r}_i - \mathbf{r}_j| > \sigma \end{cases} \quad (3.49)$$

From this definition, one sees that the Boltzmann factors, which are involved in the configurational integral $\exp(-\beta u(\mathbf{r}_i - \mathbf{r}_j))$ are equal either 0 (when two spheres overlap) or 1 otherwise, which means that this integral does not depend on the temperature, but only on the density. As for systems with a purely repulsive interaction, the hard sphere model does not undergo a liquid-gas transition, but a liquid-solid transition exists.

This model was been intensely studied both theoretically and numerically. A renewal of interest in the two last decades comes in the non equilibrium version, commonly used for granular gases. Indeed, when the packing fraction is small, the inelastic hard sphere is a good reference model. The interaction potential remains the same, but dissipation that occurring during collisions is accounted for in a modified collision rule (see Chapter 7).

Note that the impulsive character of forces between particles prevents use of the Verlet algorithm and others; all previous algorithms assume that forces are continuous functions of distance, which is not the case here.

For hard spheres, particle velocities are only modified during collisions. Between two collisions, particles follow rectilinear trajectories. Moreover, since the collision is instantaneous, the probability of having three spheres in contact at the same time is infinitesimal. The dynamics is a sequence of binary collisions.

Consider two spheres of identical mass: during the collision, the total momentum is conserved

$$\mathbf{v}_1 + \mathbf{v}_2 = \mathbf{v}'_1 + \mathbf{v}'_2 \quad (3.50)$$

For an elastic collision, the normal component of the velocity at contact is inverted. Let us denote $\Delta\mathbf{v}_i = \mathbf{v}_i - \mathbf{v}'_i$, one infers

$$(\mathbf{v}'_2 - \mathbf{v}'_1) \cdot (\mathbf{r}_2 - \mathbf{r}_1) = -(\mathbf{v}_1 - \mathbf{v}_2) \cdot (\mathbf{r}_2 - \mathbf{r}_1), \quad (3.51)$$

whereas the tangential component of the velocity is unchanged.

$$(\mathbf{v}'_2 - \mathbf{v}'_1) \cdot \mathbf{n}_{12} = (\mathbf{v}_1 - \mathbf{v}_2) \cdot \mathbf{n}_{12}, \quad (3.52)$$

where \mathbf{n}_{12} is the normal vector to the collision axis and belonging to the plane defined by the two incoming velocities.

By using Eqs. (3.51) and (3.52), one obtains the post-collisional velocities

$$\mathbf{v}'_1 = \mathbf{v}_1 + \frac{(\mathbf{v}_2 - \mathbf{v}_1) \cdot (\mathbf{r}_1 - \mathbf{r}_2)}{(\mathbf{r}_1 - \mathbf{r}_2)^2} (\mathbf{r}_1 - \mathbf{r}_2) \quad (3.53)$$

$$\mathbf{v}'_2 = \mathbf{v}_2 + \frac{(\mathbf{v}_1 - \mathbf{v}_2) \cdot (\mathbf{r}_1 - \mathbf{r}_2)}{(\mathbf{r}_1 - \mathbf{r}_2)^2} (\mathbf{r}_1 - \mathbf{r}_2) \quad (3.54)$$

It is easy to check that the total kinetic energy is constant during the simulation. Indeed, since the algorithm being exact (discarding for the moment the round-off problem), the algorithm is obviously symplectic.

Practically, the hard sphere algorithm is as follows: starting from an initial (non overlapping) configuration, all possible binary collisions are considered, namely for each pair of particles, collision time is calculated.

Between collisions, the positions of i and j are given by

$$\mathbf{r}_i = \mathbf{r}_i^0 + \mathbf{v}_i t \quad (3.55)$$

$$\mathbf{r}_j = \mathbf{r}_j^0 + \mathbf{v}_j t \quad (3.56)$$

where \mathbf{r}_i^0 and \mathbf{r}_j^0 are the particle positions i and j after collision.

The contact condition between two particles is given by relation

$$\sigma^2 = (\mathbf{r}_i - \mathbf{r}_j)^2 = (\mathbf{r}_i^0 - \mathbf{r}_j^0)^2 + (\mathbf{v}_i - \mathbf{v}_j)^2 t^2 + 2(\mathbf{r}_i^0 - \mathbf{r}_j^0)(\mathbf{v}_i - \mathbf{v}_j)t \quad (3.57)$$

Because the collision time is a solution of a quadratic equation, several cases must be considered: if the roots are complex, the collision is set to a very large value in simulation. If the two roots are real, either they are negative and the collision time is set to a very large value in simulation again. If only one root is positive, the collision time corresponds to this value. If the two roots are positive, the smallest one is selected as the collision time.

A necessary condition for having a positive solution for t (collision in the future) is that

$$(\mathbf{r}_i^0 - \mathbf{r}_j^0) \cdot (\mathbf{v}_i - \mathbf{v}_j) < 0 \quad (3.58)$$

Once all pair of particles have been examined, the shortest time is selected, namely the first collision. The trajectories of particles evolve rectilinearly until the new collision occurs (calculation of trajectories is exact, because forces between particles are only contact forces). At the collision time, velocities of the two particles are updated, and one calculates the next collision again.

The algorithm provides trajectories with an high accuracy, bounded only by the round-off errors. The integration step is not constant, contrary to the Verlet's algorithm. This quasi-exact method has some limitation, when the density becomes significant, because the mean time between two collisions decreases rapidly and the system then evolves slowly. In addition, rattling effects occur in isolated regions of the system, which decreases the efficiency of the method.

3.6 Molecular Dynamics in other ensembles

As discussed above, Molecular Dynamics corresponds to a simulation in the microcanonical ensemble. Generalizations exist in other ensembles, for instance, in canonical ensemble. Let us note that the thermal bath introduces random forces which changes dynamics with an ad hoc procedure. Because the dynamics then depends on a adjustable parameter, different dynamics can generated that are different from the “real“ dynamics obtained in a microcanonical ensemble. The methods consist of modifying the equations of

motion so that the velocity distribution reaches a Boltzmann distribution. However, this condition is not sufficient for characterizing a canonical ensemble. Therefore, after introducing a heuristic method, we will see how to build a more systematic method for performing Molecular Dynamics in generalized ensembles.

3.6.1 Andersen algorithm

The Andersen algorithm is a method where the coupling of the system with a bath is done as follows: a stochastic process modifies velocities of particles by the presence of instantaneous forces. This mechanism can be interpreted as Monte Carlo-like moves between isoenergy surfaces. Between these stochastic "collisions", the system evolves with the usual Newtonian dynamics. The coupling strength is controlled by the collision frequency denoted by ν . In addition, one assumes that the stochastic "collisions" are totally uncorrelated, which leads to a Poissonian distribution of collisions, $P(\nu, t)$

$$P(\nu, t) = e^{-\nu t} \quad (3.59)$$

where $P(\nu, t)$ denotes the probability distribution of having the next collision between a particle and the bath occurs in a time interval dt .

Practically, the algorithm is composed of three steps

- The system follows Newtonian dynamics over one or several time steps, denoted Δt .
- One chooses randomly a number of particles for stochastic collisions. The probability of choosing a particle in a time interval Δt is $\nu \Delta t$.
- When a particle is selected, its velocity is chosen randomly in a Maxwellian distribution with a temperature T . Other velocities are not updated.

This procedure ensures that the velocity distribution goes to equilibrium, but obviously, real dynamics of the system is deeply disturbed. Moreover, the full distribution obtained with the Andersen thermostat is not a canonical distribution: This can be shown by considering the fluctuation calculation. In particular, correlation functions relax at a rate which strongly depends on coupling with the thermostat.

3.6.2 Nosé-Hoover algorithm

As discussed above, the Andersen algorithm biases dynamics of the simulation, which is undesirable, because the main purpose of the Molecular

Dynamics is to provide a real dynamics. To overcome this problem, a more systematic approach, introduced by Nosé enlarges the system by introducing additional degrees of freedom. This procedure modifies the Hamiltonian dynamics by adding friction forces which change the particle velocities. These changes increase or decrease the velocities.

Let us consider the Lagrangian

$$\mathcal{L} = \sum_{i=1}^N \frac{m_i s^2}{2} \left(\frac{d\mathbf{r}_i}{dt} \right)^2 - U(\mathbf{r}^N) + \frac{Q}{2} \left(\frac{ds}{dt} \right)^2 - \frac{L}{\beta} \ln(s) \quad (3.60)$$

where L is a free parameter and $U(\mathbf{r}^N)$ is the interaction potential between N particles. Q represent the effective mass of the unidimensional variable s . The Lagrange equations of this system read

$$\mathbf{p}_i = \frac{\partial \mathcal{L}}{\partial \dot{\mathbf{r}}_i} = m_i s^2 \dot{\mathbf{r}}_i \quad (3.61)$$

$$p_s = \frac{\partial \mathcal{L}}{\partial \dot{s}} = Q \dot{s} \quad (3.62)$$

By using a Legendre transformation, one obtains the Hamiltonian

$$\mathcal{H} = \sum_{i=1}^N \frac{(\mathbf{p}_i)^2}{2m_i s^2} + U(\mathbf{r}^N) + \frac{p_s^2}{2Q} + \frac{L}{\beta} \ln(s) \quad (3.63)$$

Let us reexpress the microcanonical partition function of this system made of N interacting particles and of this additional degree of freedom interacting with N particles.

$$Q = \frac{1}{N!} \int dp_s ds d\mathbf{p}^N d\mathbf{r}^N \delta(\mathcal{H} - E) \quad (3.64)$$

The partition function corresponds to N indistinguishable particles and to the additional variable in the microcanonical ensemble where microstates of isoenergy are considered equiprobable.

Let us introduce $\mathbf{p}' = \mathbf{p}/s$. One obtains that

$$Q = \frac{1}{N!} \int dp_s ds s^{3N} d\mathbf{p}'^N d\mathbf{r}^N \times \delta\left(\sum_{i=1}^N \frac{(\mathbf{p}'_i)^2}{2m_i} + U(\mathbf{r}^N) + \frac{p_s^2}{2Q} + \frac{L}{\beta} \ln(s) - E\right) \quad (3.65)$$

One defines \mathcal{H}' as

$$\mathcal{H}' = \sum_{i=1}^N \frac{(\mathbf{p}'_i)^2}{2m_i} + U(\mathbf{r}^N) \quad (3.66)$$

and the partition function becomes

$$Z = \frac{1}{N!} \int dp_s ds s^{3N} d\mathbf{p}'^N d\mathbf{r}^N \delta\left(\mathcal{H}' + \frac{p_s^2}{2Q} + \frac{L}{\beta} \ln(s) - E\right) \quad (3.67)$$

By using the property

$$\delta(h(s)) = \frac{\delta(s - s_0)}{h'(s_0)} \quad (3.68)$$

where $h(s)$ is a function with only one zero on the x -axis at the value $s = s_0$.

One integrates over the variable s and one obtains

$$\delta\left(\mathcal{H}' + \frac{p_s^2}{2Q} + \frac{L}{\beta} \ln(s) - E\right) = \frac{\beta s}{L} \delta\left(s - \exp\left(-\frac{\beta}{L}\left(\mathcal{H}' + \frac{p_s^2}{2Q} - E\right)\right)\right) \quad (3.69)$$

This gives for the partition function

$$Z = \frac{\beta \exp(E(3N + 1)/L)}{LN!} \int dp_s d\mathbf{p}'^N d\mathbf{r}^N \exp\left(\frac{-\beta(3N + 1)}{L}\left(\mathcal{H}' + \frac{p_s^2}{2Q}\right)\right) \quad (3.70)$$

Setting $L = 3N + 1$, and integrating over the additional degree of freedom, the partially integrated partition function Q of the microcanonical ensemble of the full system (N particles and the additional degree of freedom), becomes a canonical partition function of a system with N particle.

It is worth noting that variables used are r , p' and t' . Discretizing the equations of motion would give a variable time step which is not easy to control in Molecular Dynamics. It is possible to return to a constant time step by using additional changes of variable. This work was done by Hoover. Finally, the equations of motion are

$$\dot{\mathbf{r}}_i = \frac{\mathbf{p}_i}{m_i} \quad (3.71)$$

$$\dot{\mathbf{p}}_i = -\frac{\partial U(\mathbf{r}^N)}{\partial \mathbf{r}_i} - \xi \mathbf{p}_i \quad (3.72)$$

$$\dot{\xi} = \left(\sum_{i=1}^N \frac{\mathbf{p}_i^2}{2m_i} - \frac{L}{\beta}\right) \frac{1}{Q} \quad (3.73)$$

$$\frac{\dot{s}}{s} = \xi \quad (3.74)$$

The two first equations are a closed set of equations for N particles. The last equation controls the evolution of the additional degree of freedom in the simulation.

3.7 Brownian dynamics

3.7.1 Different timescales

Until now, we have considered simple systems with a unique microscopic time. For a mixture of particles, whose size are very different (an order of magnitude is sufficient, two different microscopic time scales are present (the smallest one is associated with the smallest particles). To obtain the statistical properties of large particles, simulation time exceeds the computer ability. This situation is not exceptional, because it corresponds, for instance, to the physical situation of biological molecules in water. Diluted nanoparticles, like ferrofluids or other colloids, are examples where the presence of several microscopic timescales prohibits simulation with standard Molecular Dynamics. Brownian dynamics (which refers to the Brownian motion) corresponds to a dynamics where smallest particles are replaced with a continuous media. The basic idea is to perform averages on the degrees of freedom associated with the smallest relaxation times. Timescales associated with the largest particle moves are assumed larger than the relaxation times of the velocities.

3.7.2 Smoluchowski equation

The Liouville equation describes the evolution of the system at a microscopic scale. After averaging over the smallest particles (solvent) and on the velocity distribution of the largest particles, the joint probability distribution $P\{\mathbf{r}\}$ of finding the N particles at positions $\{\mathbf{r}\}$ is given by a Smoluchowski equation.

$$\frac{\partial P(\{\mathbf{r}^N\})}{\partial t} = \frac{\partial}{\partial \mathbf{r}^N} \cdot \mathbf{D} \frac{\partial P(\{\mathbf{r}^N\})}{\partial \mathbf{r}^N} - \beta \frac{\partial}{\partial \mathbf{r}^N} \cdot \mathbf{DF}(\{\mathbf{r}^N\}) P(\{\mathbf{r}^N\}) \quad (3.75)$$

where $\beta = 1/k_B T$ and \mathbf{D} is a $3N \times 3N$ matrix which depends on the particle configuration and contains the hydrodynamic interactions.

3.7.3 Langevin equation. Discretization

A Smoluchowski equation corresponds to a description in terms of the probability distribution; it is also possible to describe the same process in term of trajectories, which corresponds to the Langevin equation

$$\frac{d\mathbf{r}^N}{dt} = \beta \mathbf{DF} + \frac{\partial}{\partial \mathbf{r}^N} \cdot \mathbf{D} + \xi_{\mathbf{r}^N} \quad (3.76)$$

where \mathbf{D} is the diffusion matrix which depends on the particle configuration in the solvent and $\xi_{\mathbf{r}^N}$ is a Gaussian white noise.

By discretizing the stochastic differential equation, Eq. (3.76) with a constant time step Δt , one obtains with a Euler algorithm the following discretized equation

$$\Delta \mathbf{r}^{\mathbf{N}} = \left(\beta \mathbf{D} \mathbf{F} + \frac{\partial}{\partial \mathbf{r}^{\mathbf{N}}} \cdot \mathbf{D} \right) \Delta t + \mathbf{R} \quad (3.77)$$

Δt is a sufficiently small time step in order that the force changes remain weak in the time step, but sufficiently large for having an equilibrated velocity distribution. \mathbf{R} is a random move chosen from a Gaussian distribution with a zero mean $\langle \mathbf{R} \rangle = 0$, and with a variance given by

$$\langle \mathbf{R} \mathbf{R}^T \rangle = 2 \mathbf{D} \Delta t \quad (3.78)$$

\mathbf{R}^T denotes the transpose of the vector \mathbf{R} .

A main difficulty with the dynamics is to obtain an expression of the diffusion matrix as a function of particle configuration. For an infinitely dilute system, the diffusion matrix becomes diagonal and the nonzero matrix elements are all equal to the diffusion constant in the infinite dilution limit. In a general case, the solvent plays a more active role by adding hydrodynamic forces. These forces are generally long ranged and their effects can not be neglected for modest packing fractions. In the case of the dilute limit, spherical particles with translational degrees of freedom are involved, the diffusion matrix has the asymptotic expression

$$\mathbf{D} = D_0 \mathbf{I} + O\left(\frac{1}{r_{ij}^2}\right) \quad (3.79)$$

with

$$D_0 = \frac{1}{3\pi\eta\sigma\beta} \quad (3.80)$$

where η is the solvent viscosity, σ is the diameter of the large particles, and β is the inverse of the temperature. This corresponds to Stokes law.

3.7.4 Consequences

This stochastic differential equation does not satisfy the time reversal symmetry observed in Hamiltonian systems. Therefore, the time correlation functions calculated from the Brownian dynamics will be different on the short time scales. Conversely, one finds glassy behaviors with many studied systems with the Brownian Dynamics. This universal behavior is observed in Molecular Dynamics with molecular systems (Orthophenyl, salol, glycerol,...) and nanomolecules (ferrofluids, polymers,...).

Let us note that Brownian dynamics which combines aspect of Molecular Dynamics (deterministic forces) and of stochastic process is a intermediate method between Molecular dynamics and Monte Carlo simulation. Optimization techniques and hydrodynamics forces are topics which goes beyond these lecture notes, but must be considered for efficient and accurate simulation of complex systems.

3.8 Conclusion

The Molecular Dynamics method has developed considerably during these last decades. Initially devoted for simulating atomic and molecular systems, generalized ensembles and/or Brownian dynamics allow the study of systems containing large molecules, like biological molecules.

3.9 Exercises

3.9.1 Multi timescale algorithm

When implementing a Molecular Dynamics simulation, the standard algorithm is the Verlet algorithm (or Leap-Frog). The time step of the simulation is chosen such that the variations of different quantities (forces and velocities) are small on a time step. However, interaction forces contain short-range and long-range interaction

$$\mathbf{F} = \mathbf{F}_{short} + \mathbf{F}_{long} \quad (3.81)$$

The Liouville operator iL for a particle reads

$$iL = iL_r + iL_F \quad (3.82)$$

$$= \mathbf{v} \frac{\partial}{\partial \mathbf{r}} + \frac{\mathbf{F}}{m} \frac{\partial}{\partial \mathbf{v}} \quad (3.83)$$

♣ **Q. 3.9.1-1** Using the Trotter formula at first order in time step, recall equations of motion. One denotes the time step by Δt .

The Liouville operator can be separated in two parts as follows

$$iL = (iL_r + iL_{\mathbf{F}_{short}}) + iL_{\mathbf{F}_{long}} \quad (3.84)$$

with

$$iL_{\mathbf{F}_{short}} = \frac{\mathbf{F}_{short}}{m} \frac{\partial}{\partial \mathbf{v}} \quad (3.85)$$

$$iL_{\mathbf{F}_{long}} = \frac{\mathbf{F}_{long}}{m} \frac{\partial}{\partial \mathbf{v}} \quad (3.86)$$

♣ **Q. 3.9.1-2** By taking a shorter time step, sub-multiple of the original time step Δt , $\delta t = \Delta t/n$ for the short-range forces, show that the propagator $e^{iL\Delta t}$ can be expressed at first order as

$$e^{iL_{\mathbf{F}_{long}}\Delta t/2} \left(e^{iL_{\mathbf{F}_{short}}\delta t/2} e^{iL_r\delta t} e^{iL_{\mathbf{F}_{short}}\delta t/2} \right)^n e^{iL_{\mathbf{F}_{long}}\Delta t/2} \quad (3.87)$$

♣ **Q. 3.9.1-3** Describe the principle of this algorithm. What can one say about the reversibility of the algorithm and the conservation of volume about phase space?

3.10 Nosé-Poincaré algorithm and multiple thermostats

Nosé introduced an algorithm of Molecular Dynamics in which the system described by the Hamiltonian $\mathcal{H}(\tilde{p}_i, q_i)$ is coupled to an additional degree of freedom denoted s as follows

$$H_{\text{Nosé}}(\tilde{p}_i, q_i, \tilde{p}_s, s, \tilde{g}) = \sum_{i=1}^N \frac{\tilde{p}_i^2}{2m_i s^2} + V(q) + \frac{\tilde{p}_s^2}{2Q} + \tilde{g} \frac{\ln(s)}{\beta} \quad (3.88)$$

where q_i , \tilde{p}_i and m_i are the position, the momentum and the mass of the particle i (q denotes all variables q_i). s is a one-dimensional variable with positive values, \tilde{p}_s the associated momentum and Q the mass of the fictive particle. \tilde{g} is equal to the *number of degrees of freedom* N of the system composed of n particles (at three dimensions, for a simple liquid, $N = 3n$) and of the fictive particle.

♣ **Q. 3.10.0-4** Calculate the Hamilton equations of the complete system, namely for the variables \tilde{p}_i , q_i and also \tilde{p}_s et s .

♣ **Q. 3.10.0-5** On fait le changement de variables suivant $p_i = \frac{\tilde{p}_i}{s}$ et $p_s = \frac{\tilde{p}_s}{s}$. Que deviennent les équations du mouvement?

♣ **Q. 3.10.0-6** On fait le changement de variable temporelle $d\tau = \frac{dt}{s}$. Pour des raisons dépassant le cadre de ce problème, \tilde{g} devient égal à N . Montrer que les équations du mouvement deviennent

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{dq_i}{d\tau} &= \frac{p_i}{m_i}, & \frac{dp_i}{d\tau} &= -\frac{\partial V(q)}{\partial q_i} - p_i \frac{sp_s}{Q} \\ \frac{ds}{d\tau} &= \frac{s^2 p_s}{Q}, & \frac{dp_s}{d\tau} &= \frac{1}{s} \left(\sum_i \frac{p_i^2}{m_i} - \frac{N}{\beta} \right) - \frac{sp_s^2}{Q} \end{aligned} \quad (3.89)$$

♣ **Q. 3.10.0-7** On réalise le dernier changement de variable $\xi = \frac{sp_s}{Q}$ et $\eta = \ln(s)$. Donner les équations du mouvement pour p_i , ξ et η . Pourquoi peut-on dire que ξ est un coefficient de frottement visqueux effectif?

Le changement de variable de la question 3 a fait perdre la structure Hamiltonienne initiale, mais il reste une quantité conservée.

♣ **Q. 3.10.0-8** Montrer que l'énergie du système étendu

$$E_{ext} = \sum_i \frac{p_i^2}{2m_i} + V(q) + Q \frac{\xi^2}{2} + \frac{N\eta}{\beta} \quad (3.90)$$

est une quantité conservée.

L'algorithme de Nosé-Hoover ne préservant pas la structure symplectique du système, il a été proposé un Hamiltonien de Nosé-Poincaré qui corrige ce défaut. Cet Hamiltonien est le suivant:

$$\mathcal{H} = (\mathcal{H}_{\text{Nosé}}(\tilde{p}_i, q_i, \tilde{p}_s, s, g) - \mathcal{H}_0)s \quad (3.91)$$

où \mathcal{H}_0 est une constante. Noter que cette fois, on utilise g et non pas \tilde{g} . On cherche à déterminer la distribution d'équilibre des particules.

♣ **Q. 3.10.0-9** Écrire la fonction de partition microcanonique du système complet.

♣ **Q. 3.10.0-10** Faire le changement de variable $p_i = \tilde{p}_i/s$ et intégrer sur la variable s en utilisant la propriété de la distribution δ (voir formulaire).

♣ **Q. 3.10.0-11** Intégrer sur la variable p_s et conclure sur la distribution obtenue pour les particules.

Chapter 4

Correlation functions

Contents

4.1	Introduction	70
4.2	Structure	70
4.2.1	Radial distribution function	70
4.2.2	Structure factor	74
4.3	Dynamics	75
4.3.1	Introduction	75
4.3.2	Time correlation functions	76
4.3.3	Computation of the time correlation function	76
4.3.4	Linear response theory: results and transport coefficients	78
4.4	Space-time correlation functions	79
4.4.1	Introduction	79
4.4.2	Van Hove function	79
4.4.3	Intermediate scattering function	80
4.4.4	Dynamic structure factor	81
4.5	Dynamic heterogeneities	81
4.5.1	Introduction	81
4.5.2	4-point correlation function	82
4.5.3	4-point susceptibility and dynamic correlation length	82
4.6	Conclusion	82
4.7	Exercises	83

4.7.1	“Le facteur de structure dans tous ses états!” . . .	83
4.7.2	Van Hove function and intermediate scattering function	84

4.1 Introduction

With Monte Carlo or Molecular Dynamics simulation, one can calculate thermodynamic quantities, as seen in previous chapters, but also the spatial correlation functions. These functions characterize the structure of the system and provide more detailed information than thermodynamic quantities. Correlation functions can be directly compared to light or neutron scattering, and/or to several theoretical approaches that have been developed during the last decades (for instance, the integral equations of liquid state).

Time correlation functions can be compared to experiments if the simulation dynamics corresponds to a “real” dynamics, namely a Molecular Dynamics. Monte Carlo dynamics strongly depends of the chosen rule. However, although the Metropolis algorithm does not correspond to a real dynamics, global trends of a real dynamics are generally contained (slowing down for a continuous transition, glassy behavior in glass formers liquids, ...). Using the linear response theory, the transport coefficients can be obtained by integrating the time correlation functions.

In the second part of this chapter, we consider the glassy behavior where simulation showed recently that dynamics of the system is characterized by dynamical heterogeneities. Indeed, while many particles seem to be frozen, isolated regions contain mobile particles. This phenomenon evolves continuously with time where mobile particles becomes frozen and conversely. This feature can be characterized by a high-order correlation function (4-point correlation function). Therefore, specific behavior can be characterized by a more or less sophisticated correlation functions.

4.2 Structure

4.2.1 Radial distribution function

We now derive the equilibrium correlation functions as a function of the local density (already defined in Chap. 1). The main interest is to show that these expressions are well adapted for simulation. In addition, we pay special attention to finite size effects; indeed the simulation box containing a finite

number of particles, quantities of interest display some differences with the same quantities in the thermodynamic limit and one must account for it.

Let us consider a system of N particles defined by the Hamiltonian

$$\mathcal{H} = \sum_{i=1}^N \frac{p_i^2}{2m} + V(\mathbf{r}^N). \quad (4.1)$$

In the canonical ensemble, the density distribution associated with the probability of finding n particles in the elementary volume $\prod_{i=1}^n d\mathbf{r}_i$, denoted in the following as $d\mathbf{r}^n$, is given by

$$\rho_N^{(n)}(\mathbf{r}^n) = \frac{N!}{(N-n)!} \frac{\int \dots \int \exp(-\beta V(\mathbf{r}^N)) d\mathbf{r}^{N-n}}{Z_N(V, T)} \quad (4.2)$$

where

$$Z_N(V, T) = \int \dots \int \exp(-\beta V(\mathbf{r}^N)) d\mathbf{r}^N. \quad (4.3)$$

Normalization of $\rho_N^{(n)}(\mathbf{r}^n)$ is such that

$$\int \dots \int \rho_N^{(n)}(\mathbf{r}^n) d\mathbf{r}^n = \frac{N!}{(N-n)!}, \quad (4.4)$$

which corresponds to the number of occurrence of finding n particles among N . In particular, one has

$$\int \rho_N^{(1)}(\mathbf{r}^1) d\mathbf{r}^1 = N \quad (4.5)$$

$$\int \int \rho_N^{(2)}(\mathbf{r}^2) d\mathbf{r}^2 = N(N-1) \quad (4.6)$$

which means for Eqs.(4.5) and (4.6) that one can find N particles and one can find $N(N-1)$ pairs of particles in the total volume, respectively.

The pair distribution function is defined as

$$g_N^2(\mathbf{r}_1, \mathbf{r}_2) = \rho_N^{(2)}(\mathbf{r}_1, \mathbf{r}_2) / (\rho_N^{(1)}(\mathbf{r}_1) \rho_N^{(1)}(\mathbf{r}_2)). \quad (4.7)$$

For an homogeneous system (which is not the case of liquids in the vicinity of interfaces), one has $\rho_N^{(1)}(r) = \rho$ and the pair distribution function only depends on the relative distance between particles:

$$g_N^{(2)}(\mathbf{r}_1, \mathbf{r}_2) = g(|\mathbf{r}_1 - \mathbf{r}_2|) = \frac{\rho_N^{(2)}(|\mathbf{r}_1 - \mathbf{r}_2|)}{\rho^2} \quad (4.8)$$

where $g(r)$ is called the radial de distribution function.

When the distance $|\mathbf{r}_1 - \mathbf{r}_2|$ is large, the radial distribution function goes to $1 - \frac{1}{N}$. To the thermodynamics limit, one recovers that the radial distribution function goes to 1, but in finite size, a correction appears which changes the large distance limit.

Noting that

$$\langle \delta(\mathbf{r} - \mathbf{r}_1) \rangle = \frac{1}{Z_N(V, T)} \int \dots \int \delta(\mathbf{r} - \mathbf{r}_1) \exp(-\beta V_N(\mathbf{r}^N)) d\mathbf{r}^N \quad (4.9)$$

$$= \frac{1}{Z_N(V, T)} \int \dots \int \exp(-\beta V_N(\mathbf{r}, \mathbf{r}_2, \dots, \mathbf{r}_N)) d\mathbf{r}_2 \dots d\mathbf{r}_N \quad (4.10)$$

the probability density is reexpressed as

$$\rho_N^{(1)}(\mathbf{r}) = \left\langle \sum_{i=1}^N \delta(\mathbf{r} - \mathbf{r}_i) \right\rangle. \quad (4.11)$$

Similarly, one infers

$$\rho_N^{(2)}(\mathbf{r}, \mathbf{r}') = \left\langle \sum_{i=1}^N \sum_{j=1, j \neq i}^N \delta(\mathbf{r} - \mathbf{r}_i) \delta(\mathbf{r}' - \mathbf{r}_j) \right\rangle. \quad (4.12)$$

By using microscopic densities, the radial distribution function is expressed as

$$g^{(2)}(\mathbf{r}_1, \mathbf{r}_2) \rho(\mathbf{r}_1) \rho(\mathbf{r}_2) = \left\langle \sum_{i=1}^N \sum_{j=1, j \neq i}^N \delta(\mathbf{r} - \mathbf{r}_i) \delta(\mathbf{r}' - \mathbf{r}_j) \right\rangle. \quad (4.13)$$

For a homogeneous and isotropic system, the radial distribution function only depends on the module of relative distance $|\mathbf{r} - \mathbf{r}'|$. Integrating over the volume, one obtains that

$$\rho g(|\mathbf{r}|) = \frac{1}{N} \left\langle \sum_{i=1}^N \sum_{j=1, j \neq i}^N \delta(\mathbf{r} - \mathbf{r}_i + \mathbf{r}_j) \right\rangle. \quad (4.14)$$

In a simulation using periodic boundary conditions (with cubic symmetry), one cannot obtain the structure of the system beyond a distance equal to $L/2$, because of the spatial periodicity of each main directions of the box. Computation of the radial distribution function lies on a space discretization. Practically, one starts with an empty distance histogram of spatial step of Δr , one calculates the number of pairs whose distance is between r and $r + \Delta r$, one performs integration of Eq. (4.14) on the shell labeled by the index j of thickness Δr by using the approximate formula:

$$\rho g(\Delta r(j + 0.5)) = \frac{1}{N(V_{j+1} - V_j)} 2N_p(r), \quad (4.15)$$

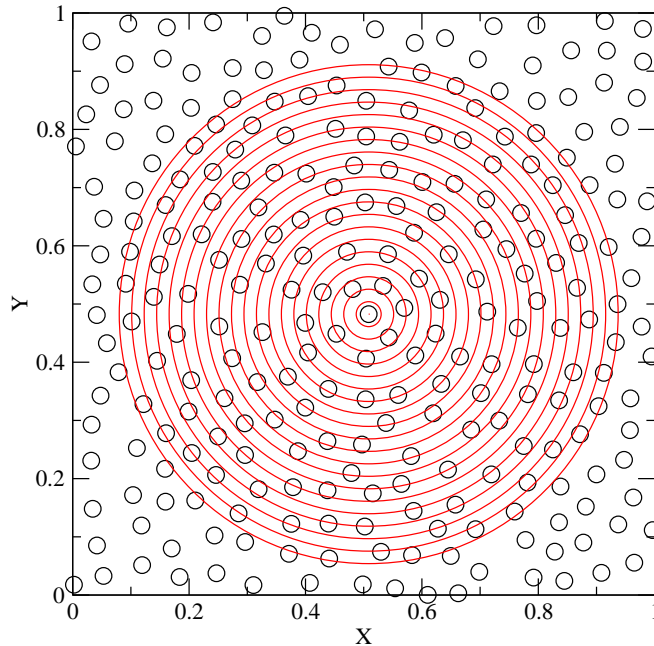


Figure 4.1: Basics of the computation of the radial distribution function: starting from a particle, one determines the pair number whose distance is between the successive built from the discretization given by Eq. (4.15).

where $N_p(r)$ is the number of distinct pairs whose center to center distances are between $j\Delta r$ and $(j+1)\Delta r$ and where $V_j = \frac{4\pi}{3}((j+1)\Delta r)^3$.

This formula is accurate if the radial distribution smoothly varies between the distance r and $r + \Delta r$. By decreasing the spatial steps, one can check a posteriori that this condition is satisfied. However, by decreasing the spatial step of the histogram, the statistical accuracy in each bin diminishes. Therefore, a compromise must be found for the step, based in part on a rule of thumb.

Last, note that computation of this correlation function (for a given configuration) involves all pairs, namely the square of the particle number, an intrinsic property of the correlation function. Because a correct average needs to consider a sufficient number of different configurations, only configurations where all particles have been moved will be considered instead of all configurations. The part of computation time spent for the correlation is then

divided by N . In summary, calculation of the correlation function scales as N and is comparable to this of the simulation dynamics. The computation time can be decreased if only the short distance structure is either significant or of interest.

By expressing the radial distribution function with the local density, note that the distribution function is then defined in a statistical manner. The ensemble average is not restricted to equilibrium. We will see later (Chapter 7) that it is possible to calculate this function for out of equilibrium systems (random sequential addition) where the process is not described by a Gibbs distribution.

4.2.2 Structure factor

The static structure factor, $S(\mathbf{k})$, is a quantity available experimentally from light or neutron scattering; this is the Fourier transform of the radial distribution function $g(r)$.

For a simple liquid, the static structure factor is defined as

$$S(\mathbf{k}) = \frac{1}{N} \langle \rho_{\mathbf{k}} \rho_{-\mathbf{k}} \rangle \quad (4.16)$$

where $\rho_{\mathbf{k}}$ is the Fourier transform of the microscopic density $\rho(\mathbf{r})$. This reads

$$S(\mathbf{k}) = \frac{1}{N} \left\langle \sum_{i=1}^N \sum_{j=1}^N \exp(-i\mathbf{k}\mathbf{r}_i) \exp(i\mathbf{k}\mathbf{r}_j) \right\rangle. \quad (4.17)$$

Using delta distributions, $S(k)$ is expressed as

$$S(\mathbf{k}) = 1 + \frac{1}{N} \left\langle \int \int \exp(-i\mathbf{k}(\mathbf{r} - \mathbf{r}')) \sum_{i=1}^N \sum_{j=1, i \neq j}^N \delta(\mathbf{r} - \mathbf{r}_i) \delta(\mathbf{r} - \mathbf{r}_j) d\mathbf{r} d\mathbf{r}' \right\rangle \quad (4.18)$$

which gives

$$S(\mathbf{k}) = 1 + \frac{1}{N} \int \int \exp(-i\mathbf{k}(\mathbf{r} - \mathbf{r}')) \rho(\mathbf{r}, \mathbf{r}') d\mathbf{r} d\mathbf{r}'. \quad (4.19)$$

For a homogeneous fluid (isotropic and uniform)

$$S(\mathbf{k}) = 1 + \frac{\rho^2}{N} \int \int \exp(-i\mathbf{k}(\mathbf{r} - \mathbf{r}')) g(\mathbf{r}, \mathbf{r}') d\mathbf{r} d\mathbf{r}' \quad (4.20)$$

For an isotropic fluid, the radial distribution function only depends on $|\mathbf{r} - \mathbf{r}'|$. One then obtains

$$S(\mathbf{k}) = 1 + \rho \int \exp(-i\mathbf{k}\mathbf{r}) g(r) d\mathbf{r}. \quad (4.21)$$

Because the system is isotropic, the Fourier transform only depends on the modulus k of wave vector, $|\mathbf{k}|$, which gives in three dimensions

$$S(k) = 1 + 2\pi\rho \int r^2 g(r) \int_0^\pi \exp(-ikr \cos(\theta)) \sin(\theta) d\theta dr \quad (4.22)$$

and, after some calculation

$$S(k) = 1 + 4\pi\rho \int_0^\infty r^2 g(r) \frac{\sin(kr)}{kr} dr. \quad (4.23)$$

Finally, calculation of the static structure factor requires a one-dimensional sine-Fourier transform on the positive axis. Efficient codes of fast Fourier transforms calculate $S(k)$ very rapidly.

In a simulation, one can calculate either $g(r)$ and obtain $S(k)$ by a Fourier transform or $S(k)$ from Eq. (4.17) and obtain $g(r)$ by an inverse Fourier transform. In both cases, knowledge of correlations is limited to a distance equal to the half length of the simulation box.

For the static structure factor, this yields an infrared cut-off (π/L). The simulation cannot provide information for smaller wave vectors. Because the computation of the spatial correlation function over pairs of particles for a given configuration, the number of terms of the summation is proportional to N^2 (times the number of configurations used for the average in the simulation). In the direct calculation of the static structure factor $S(k)$, the number of terms to consider is proportional to N multiplied by the number of wave numbers which are the components of the structure factor (and finally multiplied by the number of configurations used in the simulation).

Repeated evaluation of trigonometric functions in Eq. (4.17) can be avoided by tabulating complex exponentials in an array at the beginning of the simulation

Basically, computation of $g(r)$, followed of the Fourier transform, should give the same result than the direct computation of the structure factor. However, because of the finite duration of the simulation as well as the finite size of the simulation box, statistical errors and round-off errors can give differences between the two manners of computation.

4.3 Dynamics

4.3.1 Introduction

Spatial correlation functions are relevant probes of the presence or absence of the order at many lengthscales. Similarly, knowledge of equilibrium fluctuations is provided by time correlation functions. Indeed, let us recall that

equilibrium does not mean absence of particle dynamics: the system undergoes continuously fluctuations and how a fluctuation is able to disappear is an essential characteristic associated with macroscopic changes, observed in particular in the vicinity of a phase transition.

4.3.2 Time correlation functions

Let us consider two examples of time correlation functions using simple models introduced in the first chapter of these lecture notes.

For the Ising model, one defines the spin-spin time correlation function

$$C(t) = \frac{1}{N} \sum_{i=1}^N \langle S_i(0)S_i(t) \rangle \quad (4.24)$$

where the brackets denote equilibrium average and $S_i(t)$ is the spin variable of site i at time t . This function measures the system loses memory of a configuration at time t . At time $t = 0$, this function is equal to 1 (value which can not exceeded, by definition), then decreases and goes to 0 when the elapsed time is much larger than the equilibrium relaxation time.

For a simple liquid made of point particles, one can monitor the density autocorrelation function

$$C(t) = \frac{1}{V} \int d\mathbf{r} \langle \delta\rho(\mathbf{r}, t)\delta\rho(\mathbf{r}, 0) \rangle \quad (4.25)$$

where $\delta\rho(\mathbf{r}, t)$ denotes the local density fluctuation. This autocorrelation function measures the evolution of the local density along the time. It goes to zero when the elapsed time is much larger to the relaxation times of the system.

4.3.3 Computation of the time correlation function

We now go in details for implementing the time autocorrelation function, for a basic example, namely the spin correlation in the Ising model. This function is defined in Eq. (4.24)¹.

Time average of a correlation function (or others quantities) in the equilibrium simulation (Molecular Dynamics or Monte Carlo) is calculated by using a fundamental property of equilibrium systems, namely, time translational invariance: in other words, if one calculates $\langle S_i(t')S_i(t'+t) \rangle$, the

¹Ising model does not own a Hamiltonian dynamics, and must be simulated by a Monte Carlo simulation, but the method described here can be applied for all sorts of dynamics, Monte Carlo or Molecular Dynamics.

results is independent of t' . In order to have a statistical average well defined, one must iterate this computation for many different t' .

$$C(t) = \frac{1}{NM} \sum_{j=1}^M \sum_{i=1}^N S_i(t_j) S_i(t_j + t). \quad (4.26)$$

where the initial instant is a time where the system is already at equilibrium.

We have assumed that the time step is constant. When the later is variable, one can add a constant time step for the correlation function (in general, slightly smaller than the mean value of variable time step) and the above method can be then applied.

For practical computation of $C(t)$, one first defined N_c vectors of N components (N is the total number of spins and once equilibrated, one real vector of N_c components and one integer vector of N_c components. All vectors are initially set to 0.

- At $t = 0$, the spin configuration is stored in the first N component vector, scalar product $\sum_i S_i(t_0) S_i(t_0)$ is performed and added to the first component of the real N_c component vector
- At $t = 1$, the spin configuration is stored in the second N component vector, scalar products $\sum_i S_i(t_1) S_i(t_1)$ and $\sum_i S_i(t_0) S_i(t_1)$ are performed and added to the first and second component of the real N_c component vector
- For $t = k$ with $k < N_c$, the same procedure is iterated and $k + 1$ scalar products are performed and added in the $k + 1$ components of the real N_c component vector.
- When $t = N_c - 1$, the first N component vector is erased and replaced with the new configuration. N_c scalar products can be performed and added to the N_c component vector. For $t = N_c$, the second vector is replaced by the new configuration and so on.
- Finally, this procedure is stopped at time $t = T_f$, and because number of configurations involved in averaging the correlation function are not equal, the integer vector of N_c is used as a histogram of configuration average.
- Finally Eq. (4.26) is used for calculating the correlation function.)

A last remark concerns the delicate choice of the time step as well the number of components of the correlation function. First, the correlation

function is calculated for a duration equal to $(N_c - 1)\Delta t$, which is bounded

$$\tau_{eq} \ll N_c \Delta t_c \ll T_{sim} \quad (4.27)$$

Indeed, configuration averaging needs that $N_c \Delta t_c$ is less than the total simulation time, but much larger than the equilibrium relaxation. Therefore, Δt_c which is a free parameter, is chosen a multiple of the time step of the simulation.

4.3.4 Linear response theory: results and transport coefficients

When a equilibrium system is slightly perturbed by an external field, the linear response theory provides the following result: the response of the system and return to equilibrium are directly related to the ability of the equilibrium system (namely in the absence of a external field) to answer to fluctuations (Onsager assumption of fluctuation regression). Derivation of the relation between response function and fluctuation correlation is given in appendix A.

In a simulation, it is easier to calculate a correlation function than a linear response function for several reasons: i) Computation of a correlation function is done at equilibrium. Practically, the correlation function is obtained simultaneously with other thermodynamic quantities along the simulation. ii) For computing response functions, it is necessary to perform different simulations for each response functions. Moreover, for obtaining the linear part of the response function (response of a quantity $B(t)$ to a external field ΔF), one needs to ensure that the ratio $\langle \Delta B(t) \rangle / \Delta F$ is independent of ΔF : this constraint leads to choose a small value of ΔF , but if the perturbative field is too weak, the function $\langle \Delta B(t) \rangle$ will be small and could be of the same order of magnitude of statistical fluctuations of the simulation. In the last chapter of these lecture notes, we will introduce a recent method allowing to calculate response functions without perturbing the system. However, this method is restricted to Monte Carlo simulations. For Molecular Dynamics, fluctuations grow very rapidly with time².

In summary, by integrating the correlation function $C(t)$ over time, one obtains the system susceptibility.

²It exists some cases where the response function is easier to calculate than the correlation function, namely viscosity for liquids.

4.4 Space-time correlation functions

4.4.1 Introduction

To go further in correlation study, one can follow correlation both in space and time. This information is richer, but the price to pay is the calculation of a two-variable correlation function, at least. We introduce these functions because they are also available in experiments, essentially from neutron scattering.

4.4.2 Van Hove function

Let us consider the density correlation function which depends both on space and time

$$\rho G(\mathbf{r}, \mathbf{r}'; t) = \langle \rho(\mathbf{r}' + \mathbf{r}, t) \rho(\mathbf{r}', 0) \rangle \quad (4.28)$$

This function can be expressed from the microscopic densities as

$$\rho G(\mathbf{r}, \mathbf{r}'; t) = \left\langle \sum_{i=1}^N \sum_{j=1}^N \delta(\mathbf{r}' + \mathbf{r} - \mathbf{r}_i(t)) \delta(\mathbf{r} - \mathbf{r}_j(0)) \right\rangle \quad (4.29)$$

For a homogeneous system, $G(\mathbf{r}, \mathbf{r}'; t)$ only depends on the relative distance. Integrating over volume, one obtains

$$G(\mathbf{r}, t) = \frac{1}{N} \left\langle \sum_{i=1}^N \sum_{j=1}^N \delta(\mathbf{r} - \mathbf{r}_i(t) + \mathbf{r}_j(0)) \right\rangle \quad (4.30)$$

At $t = 0$, the Van Hove function $G(\mathbf{r}, t)$ is simplified and one obtains

$$G(\mathbf{r}, 0) = \frac{1}{N} \left\langle \sum_{i=1}^N \sum_{j=1}^N \delta(\mathbf{r} + \mathbf{r}_i(0) - \mathbf{r}_j(0)) \right\rangle \quad (4.31)$$

$$= \delta(\mathbf{r}) + \rho g(\mathbf{r}) \quad (4.32)$$

Except a singularity at the origin, at $t = 0$, the Van Hove function is proportional to the pair distribution function $g(\mathbf{r})$. One can separate this function in two parts, self and distinct

$$G(\mathbf{r}, 0) = G_s(\mathbf{r}, 0) + G_d(\mathbf{r}, 0) \quad (4.33)$$

with

$$G_s(\mathbf{r}, 0) = \frac{1}{N} \left\langle \sum_{i=1}^N \delta((\mathbf{r} + \mathbf{r}_i(0) - \mathbf{r}_i(t))) \right\rangle \quad (4.34)$$

$$G_d(\mathbf{r}, 0) = \frac{1}{N} \left\langle \sum_{i \neq j}^N \delta(\mathbf{r} + \mathbf{r}_j(0) - \mathbf{r}_j(t)) \right\rangle \quad (4.35)$$

These correlation functions have the physical interpretation: the Van Hove function is the probability density of finding a particle i in the vicinity of \mathbf{r} at time t knowing that a particle j is in the vicinity of the origin at time $t = 0$. $G_s(\mathbf{r}, t)$ is the probability density of finding a particle i at time t knowing that this particle was at the origin at time $t = 0$; finally, $G_d(\mathbf{r}, t)$ corresponds to the probability density of finding a particle j different of i at time t knowing that the particle i was at the origin at time $t = 0$.

Normalization of these two functions reads

$$\int d\mathbf{r} G_s(\mathbf{r}, t) = 1 \quad (4.36)$$

and corresponds to be certain that the particle is in the volume at any time (namely, particle conservation).

Similarly, one has

$$\int d\mathbf{r} G_d(\mathbf{r}, t) = N - 1 \quad (4.37)$$

with the following physical meaning: by integrating over space, the distinct correlation function is able to count the remaining particles.

In the long time limit, the system loses memory of the initial configuration and the correlation functions becomes independent of the distance \mathbf{r} .

$$\lim_{r \rightarrow \infty} G_s(\mathbf{r}, t) = \lim_{t \rightarrow \infty} G_s(\mathbf{r}, t) \simeq \frac{1}{V} \simeq 0 \quad (4.38)$$

$$\lim_{r \rightarrow \infty} G_d(\mathbf{r}, t) = \lim_{t \rightarrow \infty} G_d(\mathbf{r}, t) \simeq \frac{N - 1}{V} \simeq \rho \quad (4.39)$$

4.4.3 Intermediate scattering function

Instead of considering correlations in space, one can see in reciprocal space, namely in Fourier components. Let us define a correlation function so called intermediate scattering function, which is the Fourier transform of the Van Hove function

$$F(\mathbf{k}, t) = \int d\mathbf{r} G(\mathbf{r}, t) e^{-i\mathbf{k} \cdot \mathbf{r}t} \quad (4.40)$$

In a similar manner, one defines self and distinct parts of the function

$$F_s(\mathbf{k}, t) = \int d\mathbf{k} G_s(\mathbf{r}, t) e^{-i\mathbf{k}\mathbf{r}t} \quad (4.41)$$

$$F_d(\mathbf{k}, t) = \int d\mathbf{k} G_d(\mathbf{r}, t) e^{-i\mathbf{k}\mathbf{r}t} \quad (4.42)$$

The physical interest of splitting the function is related to the fact that coherent and incoherent neutron scattering provide the total $F(\mathbf{k}, t)$ and self $F_s(\mathbf{k}, t)$ intermediate scattering functions.

4.4.4 Dynamic structure factor

The dynamics structure factor is defined as the time Fourier transform of the intermediate scattering function

$$S(\mathbf{k}, \omega) = \int dt F(\mathbf{k}, t) e^{i\omega t} \quad (4.43)$$

Obviously, one has the following sum rule: integrating the dynamic structure factor over ω gives the static structure factor.

$$\int d\omega S(\mathbf{k}, \omega) = S(\mathbf{k}) \quad (4.44)$$

4.5 Dynamic heterogeneities

4.5.1 Introduction

In previous sections, we have seen that accurate information how the system evolves by monitoring space and time correlation functions. However, it exists important physical situations where relevant information is not provided by the previous defined functions. Indeed, many systems have relaxation times growing in spectacular manner with a rather small variation of a control parameter, namely the temperature. This corresponds to a glassy behavior, where no significant changes in the structure appear (spatial correlation functions do not change when the control parameter is changes), no phase transition occurs. Numerical simulations as well experimental results have shown that particles of the system, assumed identical, behave very differently at the same time: while most of the particles are characterized by a extremely slow evolution, a small part evolves more rapidly. In order to know these regions have a collective behavior, one needs to build more suitable correlation functions. Indeed, the previous functions are irrelevant for characterizing this heterogeneous dynamics.

4.5.2 4-point correlation function

The heterogeneities cannot be characterized by a two-point correlation function, but one needs a higher-order correlation function, and let us define the 4-point correlation function

$$\begin{aligned}
 C_4(\mathbf{r}, t) = & \left\langle \frac{1}{V} \int d\mathbf{r}' \delta\rho(\mathbf{r}', 0) \delta\rho(\mathbf{r}', t) \delta\rho(\mathbf{r}' + \mathbf{r}, 0) \delta\rho(\mathbf{r}' + \mathbf{r}, t) \right\rangle \\
 & - \left\langle \frac{1}{V} \int d\mathbf{r}' \delta\rho(\mathbf{r}', 0) \delta\rho(\mathbf{r}', t) \right\rangle \left\langle \frac{1}{V} \int d\mathbf{r}' \delta\rho(\mathbf{r}' + \mathbf{r}, 0) \delta\rho(\mathbf{r}' + \mathbf{r}, t) \right\rangle
 \end{aligned}
 \tag{4.45}$$

where $\delta\rho(\mathbf{r}, t)$ is a density fluctuation at the position \mathbf{r} at time t . The physical meaning of this function is as follows: : when a fluctuation occurs at \mathbf{r}' at time $t = 0$, how long this heterogeneity will survive and what is the spatial extension of this heterogeneity?

4.5.3 4-point susceptibility and dynamic correlation length

In order to measure the strength of the correlation defined above, one must perform the spatial integration of the 4-point correlation function. This defines the 4-point susceptibility

$$\chi_4(t) = \int d\mathbf{r} C_4(\mathbf{r}, t)
 \tag{4.46}$$

This function can be reexpressed as

$$\chi_4(t) = N(\langle C^2(t) \rangle - \langle C(t) \rangle^2)
 \tag{4.47}$$

where one defines $C(t)$

$$C(t) = \frac{1}{V} \int d\mathbf{r} \delta\rho(\mathbf{r}, t) \delta\rho(\mathbf{r}, 0)
 \tag{4.48}$$

as the correlation function (not averaged). For glassy systems, this 4-point susceptibility is a function which displays a maximum at the typical relaxation time. Considering this quantity as algebraic of a quantity $\xi(t)$; this later is interpreted as a dynamic correlation length which characterized the spatial heterogeneities.

4.6 Conclusion

Correlation functions are tools allowing for detailed investigation of spatial and time behavior of equilibrium systems. As seen above with the 4-point

functions, collective properties of systems can be revealed by building ad hoc correlation functions, when thermodynamic quantities as well as two point correlation functions do not change.

4.7 Exercises

4.7.1 “Le facteur de structure dans tous ses états!”

Characterization of spatial correlations can be done by knowing the static structure factor. We propose to study how the particle correlations modify the shape of the static structure factor in different physical situations

Let N particles places within a simulation box of volume V . One defines the microscopic density as

$$\rho(\mathbf{r}) = \sum_{i=1}^N \delta(\mathbf{r} - \mathbf{r}_i) \quad (4.49)$$

where \mathbf{r}_i denotes the particle position i . One defines the structure factor as

$$S(\mathbf{k}) = \frac{\langle \tilde{\rho}(\mathbf{k})\tilde{\rho}(-\mathbf{k}) \rangle}{N} \quad (4.50)$$

where $\tilde{\rho}(\mathbf{k})$ is the Fourier transform of the microscopic density and the brackets $\langle \dots \rangle$ denote the average over the configuration ensemble of the system.

♣ **Q. 4.7.1-1** Express the structure factor $S(\mathbf{k})$ as a function of terms as $\langle e^{-i\mathbf{k}\mathbf{r}_{ij}} \rangle$, where $\mathbf{r}_{ij} = \mathbf{r}_i - \mathbf{r}_j$ with $i \neq j$.

♣ **Q. 4.7.1-2** Show that $S(\mathbf{k}) \rightarrow 1$ when $\mathbf{k} \rightarrow +\infty$.

♣ **Q. 4.7.1-3** The simulation box is a cubic with a linear dimension L with periodic boundary conditions. What the minimum modulus of wave vectors \mathbf{k} available in simulation?

♣ **Q. 4.7.1-4** Consider a gas model defined on a cubic lattice with a spatial step of a (with the periodic boundary conditions), particles occupy lattice nodes. Show that there is a maximum modulus of wave vectors. Count all wave vectors available in simulation..

One now considers a one-dimensional lattice with a step a and N nodes where each site is occupied by a particle.

♣ **Q. 4.7.1-5** Calculate $\tilde{\rho}(k)$ and infer the structure factor associated with this configuration. By taking the thermodynamic limit ($N \rightarrow \infty$), show that the structure factor is equal to zero in the Brillouin zone ($-\frac{\pi}{a} < k < \frac{\pi}{a}$).

Each particle is split in two identical particles shifted symmetrically on each side of the lattice node on a random distance u with the probability distribution $p(u)$. The microscopic density of the system then becomes

$$\rho_d(\mathbf{r}) = \sum_{i=1}^N (\delta(\mathbf{r} - \mathbf{r}_i - u_i) + \delta(\mathbf{r} - \mathbf{r}_i + u_i)) \quad (4.51)$$

and the structure factor is given by

$$S_d(\mathbf{k}) = \frac{\langle \tilde{\rho}_d(\mathbf{k}) \tilde{\rho}_d(-\mathbf{k}) \rangle}{2N}. \quad (4.52)$$

♣ **Q. 4.7.1-6** Show that $S_d(k) = 2 \langle (\cos(ku))^2 \rangle + 2 \langle \cos(ku) \rangle^2 (S(k) - 1)$.

♣ **Q. 4.7.1-7** Assuming that the moments $\langle u^2 \rangle$ and $\langle u^4 \rangle$ are finite, calculate the expansion of $S_d(k)$ to order k^4 . Configurations corresponding to a structure factor which goes to zero when $k \rightarrow 0$, are called “super-uniform”. Justify this definition.

♣ **Q. 4.7.1-8** Recent simulations have shown that the structure factor of dense granular particles behaves as k at small wave vectors. Why needs the simulation a large number of particles (10^6) ?

We now consider the structure factor of a simple liquid in the vicinity of the critical point. The critical correlation function is given by the scaling law $g(r) \sim r^{-(1+\eta)}$ for $r > r_c$.

♣ **Q. 4.7.1-9** By using the relation between the correlation function and the structure factor, show that this latter diverges at small wave vectors as k^{-A} , where A is an exponent to be determined (the integral $\int_0^\infty du u^{-\eta} \sin(u)$ is finite).

4.7.2 Van Hove function and intermediate scattering function

The goal of this problem is to understand the behavior change of the self Van Hove function $G_s(r, t)$ (or its spatial Fourier transform, namely the intermediate scattering function $F_s(k, t)$) when a system goes from a usual dense

phase to glassy phase. Without loss of generality, one writes the self Van Hove correlation function as $G_s(\mathbf{r}, t) = \langle \delta(\mathbf{r} + \mathbf{r}_i(0) - \mathbf{r}_i(t)) \rangle$ where i is a tagged particle.

One considers the long time and long distance behavior of the self Van Hove function.

♣ **Q. 4.7.2-1** Write the conservation of mass of tagged particles which related the local density $\rho^{(s)}(\mathbf{r}, t)$ and the particle flux $\mathbf{j}^{(s)}(\mathbf{r}, t)$.

♣ **Q. 4.7.2-2** One assumes that particles undergo a diffusion motion, described by the relation $\mathbf{j}^{(s)}(\mathbf{r}, t) = -D\nabla\rho^{(s)}(\mathbf{r}, t)$, what is the time dependent equation satisfied by $\rho^{(s)}(\mathbf{r}, t)$?

♣ **Q. 4.7.2-3** Defining the Fourier transform of $\rho^{(s)}(\mathbf{r}, t)$, as $\hat{\rho}^{(s)}(\mathbf{k}, t) = \int d\mathbf{r}^3 \rho^{(s)}(\mathbf{r}, t) e^{-i\mathbf{k}\mathbf{r}}$, obtain the differential equation satisfied by $\hat{\rho}^{(s)}(\mathbf{k}, t)$. Solve this equation. The initial condition is called $\hat{\rho}^{(s)}(\mathbf{k}, 0)$

♣ **Q. 4.7.2-4** One admits that $F_s(\mathbf{k}, t) = \langle \hat{\rho}^{(s)}(\mathbf{k}, t) \hat{\rho}^{(s)}(-\mathbf{k}, 0) \rangle$ where the bracket denotes the average on the initial conditions. Infer from the above question that $F_s(\mathbf{k}, t) \sim \exp(-Dk^2t)$.

♣ **Q. 4.7.2-5** By using the inverse Fourier transform, obtain the expression of $G_s(r, t)$.

One now considers the situation where dynamics is glassy and one of characteristics is the presence of heterogeneities. Experiments and numerical simulation reveal that the long distance behavior of the Van Hove correlation function is slower than a usual Gaussian and close to an exponential decay. One suggests a simple model for particle dynamics. Neglecting all vibration modes, one assumes that a particle undergoes stochastic jumps whose time distribution is given by $\phi(t) = \tau^{-1}e^{-t/\tau}$ (One also assumes that the probability distribution associated to the first jump after the initial time is also $\phi(t)$). The self Van Hove function then reads

$$G_s(r, t) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} p(n, t) f(n, r) \quad (4.53)$$

where $p(n, t)$ is the probability of jumping n times at time t and $f(n, r)$ the probability of moving of a distance r after n jumps.

♣ **Q. 4.7.2-6** Show that $p(0, t) = 1 - \int_0^t dt' \phi(t')$. Calculate explicitly $p(0, t)$.

♣ Q. 4.7.2-7 Find the relation between $p(n, t)$ and $p(n - 1, t)$.

♣ Q. 4.7.2-8 Same question between $f(n, r)$ and $f(n - 1, r)$.

♣ Q. 4.7.2-9 Show that $\hat{f}(n, k) = f(k)^n$ and that $\hat{p}(n, s) = \hat{p}(0, s)\hat{\phi}(s)^n$

One defines the Fourier-Laplace transform as

$$\tilde{G}(\mathbf{k}, s) = \int d^3\mathbf{r} e^{-i\mathbf{k}\mathbf{r}} \int_0^\infty dt e^{-st} G_s(r, t) \quad (4.54)$$

♣ Q. 4.7.2-10 Show that

$$\tilde{G}(k, s) = \frac{\hat{p}(0, s)}{1 - \hat{\phi}(s)\hat{f}(k)} \quad (4.55)$$

♣ Q. 4.7.2-11 Let us denote $\tilde{G}_0(k, s) = \hat{p}(0, s)$. Calculate $G_0(r, t)$. What is the physical meaning of this quantity?

♠ Q. 4.7.2-12 Show that

$$G(r, t) - G_0(r, t) = \frac{e^{-t/\tau}}{(2\pi)^3} \int d^3\mathbf{k} \left[e^{t\hat{f}(k)/\tau} - 1 \right] e^{i\mathbf{k}\mathbf{r}} \quad (4.56)$$

♠ Q. 4.7.2-13 If $f(r) = (2\pi d^2)^{-3/2} e^{-r^2/(2d^2)}$, calculate $\tilde{f}(k)$. One considers the instant $t = \tau$. Expanding the exponential of Eq. (4.56), and performing the inverse Fourier transform, show that

$$G(r, \tau) - G_0(r, \tau) \sim e^{-\frac{r}{d}} \quad (4.57)$$

Give a physical meaning of this result.

Chapter 5

Phase transitions

Contents

5.1	Introduction	87
5.2	Scaling laws	89
5.2.1	Critical exponents	89
5.2.2	Scaling laws	91
5.3	Finite size scaling analysis	96
5.3.1	Specific heat	96
5.3.2	Other quantities	98
5.4	Critical slowing down	99
5.5	Cluster algorithm	100
5.6	Rewighting Method	102
5.7	Conclusion	105
5.8	Exercises	106
5.8.1	Finite size scaling for continuous transitions: logarithm corrections	106
5.8.2	Some aspects of the finite size scaling: first-order transition	108

5.1 Introduction

One very interesting application of simulations is to the study of phase transitions, even though they can occur only in infinite systems (namely in the

thermodynamic limit). This apparent paradox can be resolved as follows: in a continuous phase transition (unlike a first-order transition), fluctuations occur at increasing length scales as the temperature approaches the critical point. In a simulation box, when fluctuations are smaller than the linear dimension of the simulation cell, the system does not realize that the simulation cell is finite and its behavior (and the thermodynamic quantities) is close to an infinite system. When the fluctuations are comparable to the system size, the behavior differs from the infinite system close the critical temperature, but the finite size behavior is similar to the infinite system when the temperature is far from the critical point.

Finite size scaling analysis which involves simulations with different system sizes¹ provides an efficient tool for determining the critical exponents of the system.

Many simulations investigating the critical phenomena (continuous phase transitions) were performed with lattice models. Studies of continuous systems are less common. The critical phenomena theory shows that phase transitions are characterized by scaling laws (algebraic laws) whose exponents are universal quantities independent of an underlying lattice. This is due to the fact that a continuous phase transition is associated with fluctuations of all length scales at the critical point. Therefore, microscopic details are irrelevant in the universal behavior of the system, but the space dimension of the system as well as the symmetry group of the order parameter are essential.

Phase transitions are characterized by critical exponents which define universality classes. Studies can therefore be realized accurately on simple models. For example, the liquid-gas transition for liquids interacting with a pairwise potential belongs to the same universality class as the para-ferromagnetic transition of the Ising model.

As we will see below, simulations must be performed with different sizes in order to determine the critical exponents. If we compare lattice and continuous systems, the former requires less simulation time. Indeed, varying the size of a continuous system over several orders of magnitude is a challenging problem, whereas it is possible with lattice systems.

Finally, let us note that the critical temperature obtained in simulations varies weakly with the system size in continuous systems, whereas a strong dependence can be observed in lattice models. Consequently, with a modest size, a rather good estimate of the critical temperature can be obtained with

¹For a good accuracy for the critical exponents, one must choose large simulation cells (and the accuracy of critical exponents are restricted by the computer powers). Indeed, scaling laws used for the critical exponent calculation corresponds to asymptotic behaviors, whose validity is for large simulation cells. To have accurate critical exponents, scaling law corrections can be included, which introduces additional parameters to be estimated.

a simulation.

5.2 Scaling laws

5.2.1 Critical exponents

Scaling law assumptions were made in the sixties and were subsequently precisely derived with the renormalization group theory, which provides a general framework for studying critical phenomena. Detailed presentation of this theory goes beyond the scope of these lecture notes, and we only introduce the basic concepts useful for studying phase transitions in simulations

For the sake of simplicity, we consider the Ising model whose Hamiltonian is given by

$$\mathcal{H} = -J \sum_{\langle i,j \rangle} S_i S_j - H \sum_{i=1}^N S_i \quad (5.1)$$

where $\langle i, j \rangle$ denotes a summation over nearest sites, J is the ferromagnetic interaction strength, and H a uniform external field.

In the vicinity of the critical point (namely, for the Ising model, $H = 0$, $T_c/J = 2.2691 \dots$ in two dimensions), thermodynamic quantities, as well as spatial correlation functions behave according to scaling laws. The magnetization per spin is defined by

$$m_N(t, h) = \frac{1}{N} \sum_{i=1}^N \langle S_i \rangle, \quad (5.2)$$

where $t = (T - T_c)/T_c$ is the dimensionless temperature and $h = H/k_B T$ the dimensionless external field.

Magnetization (Eq. (5.2)) is defined as

$$m(t, h) = \lim_{N \rightarrow \infty} m_N(t, h). \quad (5.3)$$

In the absence of an external field, the scaling law is

$$m(t, h = 0) = \begin{cases} 0 & t > 0 \\ A|t|^\beta & t < 0 \end{cases} \quad (5.4)$$

where the exponent β characterizes the spontaneous magnetization in the ferromagnetic phase.

Similarly, along the critical isotherm, one has

$$m(t = 0, h) = \begin{cases} -B|h|^{1/\delta} & h < 0 \\ B|h|^{1/\delta} & h > 0 \end{cases} \quad (5.5)$$

where δ is the exponent of the magnetization in the presence of an external field.

The specific heat c_v is given by

$$c_v(t, h = 0) \begin{cases} C|t|^{-\alpha} & t < 0 \\ C'|t|^{-\alpha'} & t > 0 \end{cases} \quad (5.6)$$

where α and α' are the exponents associated with the specific heat.

Experimentally, one always observes that $\alpha = \alpha'$. The amplitude ratio C/C' is also a universal quantity. Similarly, one can define a pair of exponents for each quantity for positive or negative dimensionless temperature, but exponents are always identical and we only consider an exponent for each quantity. Isothermal susceptibility in zero external field diverges at the critical point as

$$\chi_T(h = 0) \sim |t|^{-\gamma}, \quad (5.7)$$

where γ is the susceptibility exponent.

The spatial correlation function, denoted by $g(r)$, behaves in the vicinity of the critical point as

$$g(r) \sim \frac{\exp(-r/\xi)}{r^{d-2+\eta}}, \quad (5.8)$$

where ξ is the correlation length, which behaves as

$$\xi \sim |t|^{-\nu}, \quad (5.9)$$

where ν is the exponent associated with the correlation length.

This correlation function decreases algebraically at the critical point as follows

$$g(r) \sim \frac{1}{r^{d-2+\eta}} \quad (5.10)$$

where η is the exponent associated with the correlation function.

These six exponents $(\alpha, \beta, \gamma, \delta, \nu, \eta)$ are not independent! Assuming that the free energy per volume unit and the pair correlation function obey a scaling function, it can be shown that only two exponents are independent.

5.2.2 Scaling laws

Landau theory neglects the fluctuations of the order parameter (relevant in the vicinity of the phase transition) and expresses the free energy as an analytical function of the order parameter. The phase transition theory assumes that the neglected fluctuations of the mean-field approach make a non-analytical contribution to the thermodynamic quantities, e.g. the free energy density, denoted $f_s(t, h)$:

$$f_s(t, h) = |t|^{2-\alpha} F_f^\pm \left(\frac{h}{|t|^\Delta} \right) \quad (5.11)$$

where F_f^\pm are functions defined below and above the critical temperature and which approach a non zero value when $h \rightarrow 0$ and have an algebraic behavior when the scaling variable goes to infinity,

$$F_f^\pm(x) \sim x^{\lambda+1}, \quad x \rightarrow \infty. \quad (5.12)$$

Properties of this non analytical term give relations between critical exponents. Therefore, magnetization is obtained by taking the derivative of the free energy density with respect to the external field h ,

$$m(h, t) = -\frac{1}{k_B T} \frac{\partial f_s}{\partial h} \sim |t|^{2-\alpha-\Delta} F_f^{\pm'} \left(\frac{h}{|t|^\Delta} \right). \quad (5.13)$$

For $h \rightarrow 0$, one identifies exponents of the algebraic dependence in temperature:

$$\beta = 2 - \alpha - \Delta. \quad (5.14)$$

Similarly, by taking the second derivative of the free energy density with respect to the field h , one obtains the isothermal susceptibility

$$\chi_T(t, h) \sim t^{2-\alpha-2\Delta} F_f^{\pm''} \left(\frac{h}{|t|^\Delta} \right). \quad (5.15)$$

For $h \rightarrow 0$, one identifies exponents of the algebraic dependence in temperature:

$$-\gamma = 2 - \alpha - 2\Delta. \quad (5.16)$$

By eliminating Δ , one obtains a first relation between exponents α , β and γ , called Rushbrooke scaling law

$$\alpha + 2\beta + \gamma = 2. \quad (5.17)$$

This relation does not depend on the space dimension d . Moreover, one has

$$\Delta = \beta + \gamma. \quad (5.18)$$

Let us consider the limit when t goes to zero when $h \neq 0$. One then obtains for the magnetization, along the critical isotherm:

$$m(t, h) \sim |t|^\beta \left(\frac{h}{|t|^\Delta} \right)^\lambda \quad (5.19)$$

$$\sim |t|^{\beta - \Delta\lambda} h^\lambda. \quad (5.20)$$

In order to recover Eq. (5.5), magnetization must be finite when $t \rightarrow 0$, i.e. does not diverge or vanish. This yields

$$\beta = \Delta\lambda, \quad (5.21)$$

By identifying exponents of h in Eqs. (5.5) and (5.20) one infers

$$\lambda = \frac{1}{\delta}. \quad (5.22)$$

Eliminating Δ and λ in Eqs. (5.21), (5.22) and (5.18), one infers the following relation

$$\beta\delta = \beta + \gamma. \quad (5.23)$$

The next two relations are inferred from the scaling form of the free energy density and of the spatial correlation relation $g(r)$. By considering that the relevant macroscopic length scale of the system is the correlation length, the singular free energy density has the following expansion

$$\frac{f_s}{k_B T} \sim \xi^{-d} \left(A + B_1 \left(\frac{l_1}{\xi} \right) + \dots \right) \quad (5.24)$$

where l_1 is a microscopic length scale. When $t \rightarrow 0$, subdominant corrections can be neglected and one has

$$\frac{f_s}{k_B T} \sim \xi^{-d} \sim |t|^{\nu d}. \quad (5.25)$$

Taking the second derivative of this equation with respect to the temperature, one obtains for the specific heat

$$c_v = -T \frac{\partial^2 f_s}{\partial T^2} \sim |t|^{\nu d - 2}. \quad (5.26)$$

By using Eq. (5.6), one infers the Josephson relation (so called the hyper scaling relation),

$$2 - \alpha = d\nu, \quad (5.27)$$

which involves the space dimension. Knowing that the space integral of $g(r)$ is proportional to the susceptibility, one performs the integration of $g(r)$ over a volume whose linear dimension is ξ , which gives

$$\int_0^\xi d^d r g(r) = \int_0^\xi d^d r \frac{\exp(-r/\xi)}{r^{d-2+\eta}} \quad (5.28)$$

With the change of variable $u = r/\xi$ in Eq. (5.28), it comes

$$\int_0^\xi d^d r g(r) = \xi^{2-\eta} \int_0^1 d^d u \frac{\exp(-u)}{u^{d-2+\eta}} \quad (5.29)$$

On the right-hand side of Eq. (5.29), the integral is a finite value. By using the relation between the correlation length ξ and the dimensionless temperature t (Eq. (5.9)), one obtains that

$$\chi_T(h=0) \sim |t|^{-(2-\eta)\nu}, \quad (5.30)$$

By considering Eq. (5.7), one infers

$$\gamma = (2 - \eta)\nu. \quad (5.31)$$

Finally, since there are four relations between critical exponents that implies only two are independent ².

An significant feature of the critical phenomena theory is the existence of a upper and lower critical dimensions: At the upper critical dimension d_{sup} and above, the mean-field theory (up to some logarithmic subdominant corrections) describes the critical phase transition. Below lower critical dimension d_{inf} , no phase transition can occur. For the Ising model, $d_{inf} = 1$ and $d_{sup} = 4$. This implies that in three-dimensional Euclidean space, a mean-field theory cannot describe accurately the para-ferromagnetic phase transition, in particular the critical exponents. Because the liquid-gas transition belongs to the universality class of the Ising model, a similar conclusion applies to the phase transition.

After this brief survey of critical phenomena, we now apply scaling laws for finite size systems to develop a method which gives the critical exponents of the phase transition as well as non universal quantities in the thermodynamic limit.

² This property does not apply to quenched disordered systems.

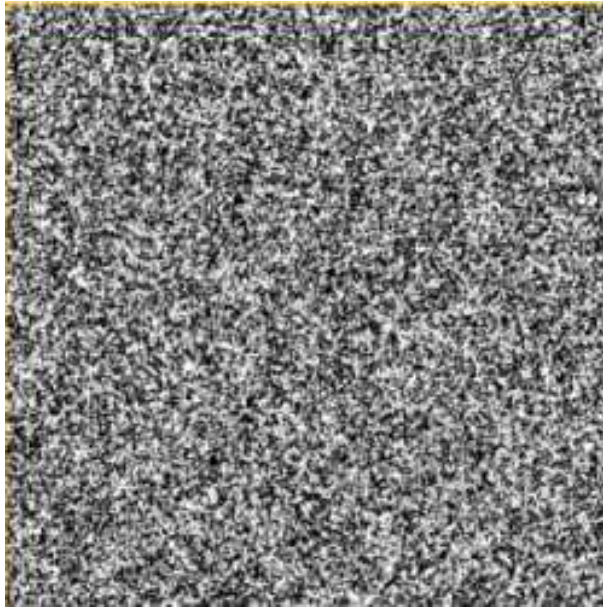


Figure 5.1: Spin configuration of Ising model in 2 dimensions at high temperature.

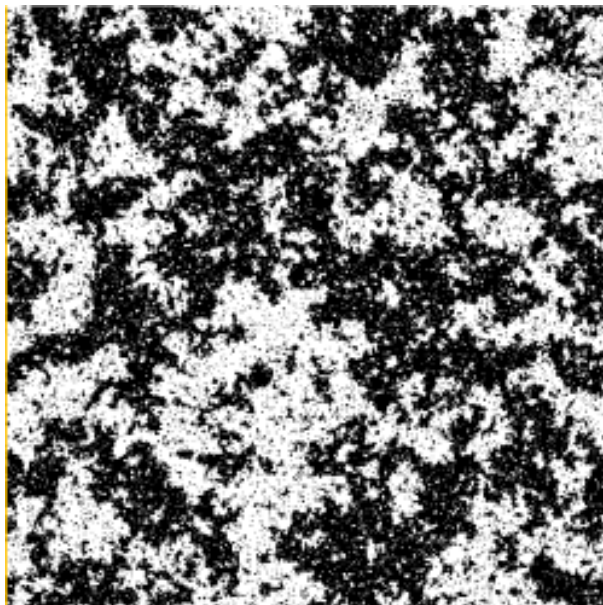


Figure 5.2: Spin configuration of the Ising model in 2 dimensions close to the critical temperature.

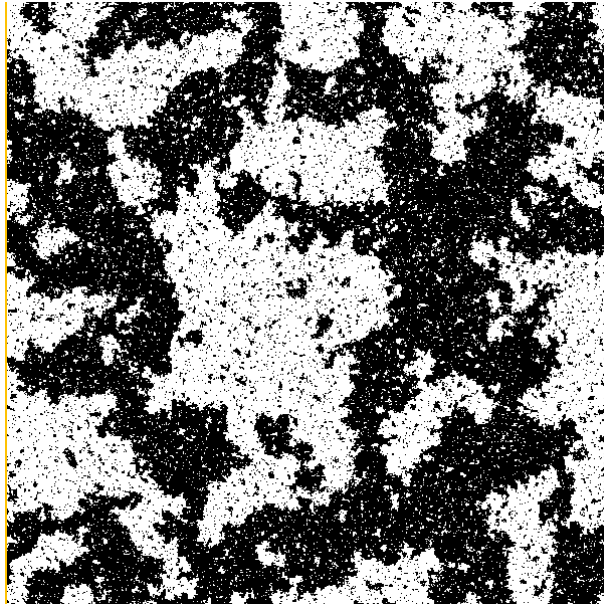


Figure 5.3: Spin configuration of the Ising model in 2 dimensions below the the critical temperature.

5.3 Finite size scaling analysis

5.3.1 Specific heat

A close examination of spin configuration in Fig. 5.4 merely illustrates that a system close to the phase transition shows domains of spins of the same sign. The size of domains increases as the transition is approached. The group renormalization theory showed that, close to the critical point, the thermodynamic quantities of a finite system of linear size L for a dimensionless temperature t , and a dimensionless field h, \dots , are the same of a system of size L/l for a dimensionless temperature tl^{y_t} and a dimensionless field hl^{y_h}, \dots , which gives

$$f_s(t, h, \dots L^{-1}) = l^{-d} f_s(tl^{y_t}, hl^{y_h}, \dots, (l/L)^{-1}). \quad (5.32)$$

where y_t and y_h are the exponents associated with the fields.

A phase transition occurs when all variables of f_s go to 0. In zero field, one has

$$f_s(t, \dots L^{-1}) = |t|^{2-\alpha} F_f^\pm(|t|^{-\nu}/L). \quad (5.33)$$

If the correlation length ξ is smaller than L , the system behaves like an infinite system. But, in simulation, the limit $t \rightarrow 0$ can be taken before than $L \rightarrow \infty$, and ξ can be larger than L , the linear dimension of the simulation cell; in other words, this corresponds to the fact that the variable of the function F_f (Eq. (5.33)) then goes to infinity; this means, one moves away the critical point. Below and above the critical point of the infinite and for a vicinity which shrinks with increasing sizes of simulation cells, the system behaves like an infinite system whereas in the region where the correlation length is equal to size of the simulation cell, one observes a size-dependence (See Fig. 5.4). If we denote by F_c the scaling function associated with the specific heat, which depends on the scaling variable $|t|^{-\nu}/L$, one has

$$c_v(t, L^{-1}) = |t|^{-\alpha} F_c^\pm(|t|^{-\nu}/L). \quad (5.34)$$

Because $|t|^{-\alpha}$ goes to infinity when $t \rightarrow 0$, $F_c^\pm(x)$ must go to zero when x goes to zero. Reexpressing this function as

$$F_c^\pm(|t|^{-\nu}/L) = (|t|^{-\nu}/L)^{-\kappa} D^\pm(Lt^\nu) \quad (5.35)$$

with $D^\pm(0)$ finite. Since the specific heat does not diverge when $|t|$ goes to zero, one requires that

$$\kappa = \alpha/\nu \quad (5.36)$$

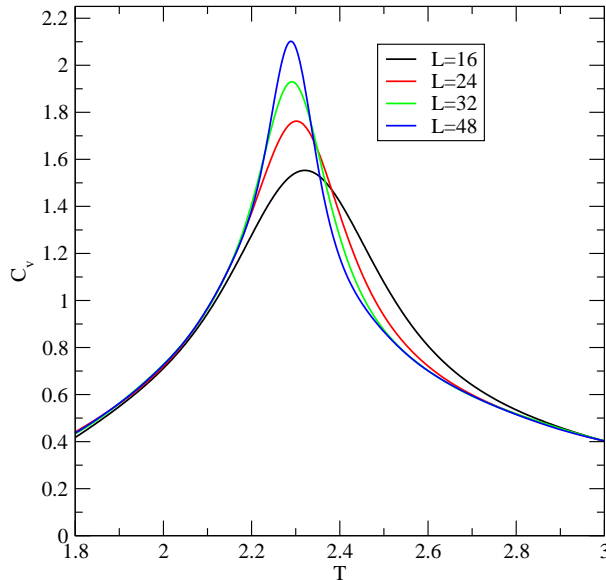


Figure 5.4: Specific heat versus temperature of the Ising model in two dimensions, The simulation results correspond to different system sizes where L is the linear dimension of the lattice.

which gives for the specific heat

$$c_v(t, L^{-1}) = L^{\alpha/\nu} D(L|t|^\nu). \quad (5.37)$$

The function D goes to zero when the scaling variable is large and is always finite and positive. D is a continuous function, and displays a maximum for a finite value of the scaling variable, denoted x_0 . Therefore, for a finite size system, one obtains the following result

- The maximum of the specific heat occurs at a temperature $T_c(L)$ which is shifted with respect to that of the infinite system

$$T_c(L) - T_c \sim L^{-1/\nu}. \quad (5.38)$$

- The maximum of the specific heat of a finite size system L is given by the scaling law

$$C_v(T_c(L), L^{-1}) \sim L^{\alpha/\nu}. \quad (5.39)$$

5.3.2 Other quantities

Similar results can be obtained for other thermodynamic quantities, available in simulations. For instance, let us consider the absolute value of the magnetization

$$\langle |m| \rangle = \frac{1}{N} \langle | \sum_{i=1}^N S_i | \rangle \quad (5.40)$$

and the isothermal susceptibility

$$k_B T \chi = N(\langle m^2 \rangle - \langle m \rangle^2). \quad (5.41)$$

It is possible to calculate a second susceptibility

$$k_B T \chi' = N(\langle m^2 \rangle - \langle |m| \rangle^2) \quad (5.42)$$

χ increases as N when $T \rightarrow 0$, due to the existence of two peaks in the magnetization distribution and does not display a maximum at the transition temperature. Conversely, χ' goes to 0 when $T \rightarrow 0$ and has a maximum at the critical point. At high temperature, both susceptibilities are related in the thermodynamic limit by the relation $\chi = \chi'(1 - 2/\pi)$. At the critical point, both susceptibilities χ and χ' diverge with the same exponent, but χ' has a smaller amplitude.

Another quantity, useful in simulation, is the Binder parameter

$$U = 1 - \frac{\langle m^4 \rangle}{3\langle m^2 \rangle^2} \quad (5.43)$$

The reasoning leading to the scaling function of the specific heat can be used for other thermodynamic quantities and scaling laws for finite size systems are given by the relations

$$\langle |m(t, 0, L^{-1})| \rangle = L^{-\beta/\nu} F_m^\pm(tL^{1/\nu}) \quad (5.44)$$

$$k_B T \chi(t, 0, L^{-1}) = L^{\gamma/\nu} F_\chi^\pm(tL^{1/\nu}) \quad (5.45)$$

$$k_B T \chi'(t, 0, L^{-1}) = L^{\gamma'/\nu} F_{\chi'}^\pm(tL^{1/\nu}) \quad (5.46)$$

$$U(t, 0, L^{-1}) = F_U^\pm(tL^{1/\nu}) \quad (5.47)$$

where F_m^\pm , F_χ^\pm , $F_{\chi'}^\pm$, and F_U^\pm are 8 scaling functions (with different maxima).

Practically, by plotting Binder's parameter as a function of temperature, all curves $U(t, 0, L^{-1})$ intersect at the same abscissa (within statistical errors), which determines the critical temperature of the system in the thermodynamic limit. Once the temperature of the transition obtained, one can

compute β/ν from $\langle |m| \rangle$, then γ/ν from χ (or χ'). By considering the maximum of C_v or other quantities, one derives the value of the exponent $1/\nu$.

Note that in simulation more information is available than the two independent exponents and the critical temperature. Indeed, because of uncertainty and sub-dominant corrections to scaling laws,³, by comparing results, one can determine more accurately critical exponents.

Monte Carlo simulation, combined with finite size scaling, is a powerful method for calculating critical exponents. Moreover, one also obtains non-universal quantities, like the critical temperature, that no analytical treatment is able to provide with sufficient accuracy until now. Indeed, the renormalization group can only give critical exponents and is unable to provide a reasonable value of the critical temperature. Only the functional or non-perturbative approach can give quantitative results, but with a high price to pay in terms of computation time.

5.4 Critical slowing down

The nice method, developed in the previous section, uses the idea that the Metropolis algorithm remains efficient even in the vicinity of the critical region. This is not the case, and in order to obtain equilibrium, fluctuations must be sampled at all scales. But, close to the critical point, large scale fluctuations are present and relaxation times increase accordingly; these times are related to the growing correlation length by the scaling relation

$$\tau \sim (\xi(t))^z \quad (5.48)$$

where z is a new exponent, the so-called dynamical exponent. It typically varies between 2 and 5 (for a Metropolis algorithm). For an infinite system, knowing that $\xi \sim |t|^{-\nu}$, the relaxation time then diverges as

$$\tau \sim |t|^{-\nu z}. \quad (5.49)$$

For a finite-size system, the correlation length is bound by the linear system size L and the relaxation time increases as

$$\tau \sim L^z; \quad (5.50)$$

Simulation times then become prohibitive!

³Scaling laws correspond to asymptotic behavior for very large system sizes: in order to increase the accuracy of the simulation, one needs to incorporate subdominant corrections.

5.5 Cluster algorithm

Let us recall that the Metropolis algorithm is a Markovian dynamics for particle motion (or spin flips in lattices). A reasonable acceptance ratio is obtained by choosing a single particle (or spin) in order to have a product $|\beta\Delta E|$ which is relatively small. A major advance of twenty years ago consists of generating methods where a large number of particles (or spins) are moved (or flipped) simultaneously, and keeping a quite high acceptance ratio (or even equal to 1), as well as by reaching an equilibrium state.[27].

We consider below the Ising model, but be generalized the method can be done for all locally symmetric Hamiltonian (for the Ising model, this corresponds to the up/down symmetry).

Ideally, a global spin flip should have a acceptance ratio equal to 1. The proposed method adds a new step to the Metropolis algorithm: from a given spin configuration, one characterizes the configuration by means of bonds between spins. The detailed balance equation (2.18) Chap. 2 is modified as follows

$$\frac{P_{gc}(o)W(o \rightarrow n)}{P_{gc}(n)W(n \rightarrow o)} = \exp(-\beta(U(n) - U(o))) \quad (5.51)$$

where $P_{gc}(o)$ is the probability of generating a bond configuration from o to n (o and n denote the old and new configurations, respectively). If one wishes to accept all new configurations ($W(i \rightarrow j) = 1$), whatever configurations i and j , one must have the following ratio

$$\frac{P_{gc}(o)}{P_{gc}(n)} = \exp(-\beta(U(n) - U(o))) \quad (5.52)$$

In order to build such an algorithm, let us note that energy is simply expressed as

$$U = (N_a - N_p)J \quad (5.53)$$

where N_p is the number of pairs of nearest neighbor spins of the same sign and N_a the number of pairs of nearest neighbor spins of the opposite sign. This formula, beyond its simplicity, has the advantage of being exact whatever the dimensionality of the system. The method relies on rewriting of the partition function given by Fortuyn and Kasteliyn (1969), but exploiting this idea for simulation occurred almost twenty years later with the Swendsen and Wang[27] work.

For building clusters, one defines bonds between nearest neighbor spins with the following rules

1. If two nearest neighbor spins have opposite signs, they are not connected.

2. If two nearest neighbor spins have the same sign, they are connected with a probability p and disconnected with a probability $(1 - p)$.

This rule assumes that J is positive (ferromagnetic system). When J is negative, spins of same sign are always disconnected and spins of opposite signs are connected with a probability p , and disconnected with a probability $(1 - p)$. Let consider a configuration of N_p pairs of spins of same sign, the probability of having n_c pairs connected (and consequently $n_b = N_p - n_c$ pairs of spins are disconnected) is given by the relation

$$P_{gc}(o) = p^{n_c}(1 - p)^{n_b}. \quad (5.54)$$

Once bonds are set, a cluster is a set of spins connected by at least one bond between them. If one flips a cluster ($o \rightarrow n$), the number of bonds between pairs of spins of same and opposite signs is changed and one has

$$N_p(n) = N_p(o) + \Delta \quad (5.55)$$

and similarly

$$N_a(n) = N_a(o) - \Delta. \quad (5.56)$$

The energy of the new configuration $U(n)$ is simply related to the energy of the old configuration $U(o)$ by the equation:

$$\mathcal{U}(n) = \mathcal{U}(o) - 2J\Delta. \quad (5.57)$$

Let us now consider the probability of the inverse process. One wishes to generate the same cluster structure, but one starts from a configuration where one has $N_p + \Delta$ parallel pairs and $N_a - \Delta$ antiparallel pairs. Antiparallel bonds are assumed broken. One wishes that the bond number n'_c is equal to n_c because one needs to have the same number of connected bonds for generating the same cluster. The difference with the previous configuration is the number of bonds to break. Indeed, one obtains

$$N_p(n) = n'_c + n'_b \quad (5.58)$$

$$N_p(o) = n_c + n_b \quad (5.59)$$

$$N_p(n) = N_p(o) + \Delta \quad (5.60)$$

$$= n_c + n_b + \Delta, \quad (5.61)$$

which immediately gives

$$n'_b = n_b + \Delta. \quad (5.62)$$

The probability of generating the new bond configuration from the old configuration is given by

$$P_{gc}(n) = p^{n_c}(1 - p)^{n_b + \Delta} \quad (5.63)$$

Inserting Eqs. (5.54) and (5.63) in Eq. (5.52), one obtains

$$(1 - p)^{-\Delta} = \exp(2\beta J\Delta) \quad (5.64)$$

One can solve this equation for p , which gives

$$(1 - p) = \exp(-2\beta J), \quad (5.65)$$

Finally, the probability p is given by

$$p = 1 - \exp(-2\beta J). \quad (5.66)$$

Therefore, if the probability is chosen according Eq. (5.66), new configuration is always accepted!

The virtue of this algorithm is not only its ideal acceptance rate, but one can also show that, in the vicinity of the critical point, the critical slowing down drastically decreases. For example, the critical exponent of the two-dimensional Ising model is equal to 2.1 with the Metropolis algorithm while it is 0.2 with a cluster algorithm. Therefore, a cluster algorithm becomes quite similar to the Metropolis algorithm in term of relaxation time far from the critical point.

More generally, Monte Carlo dynamics is accelerated when one finds a method able to flip large clusters corresponding to the underlying physics. In the Swendsen-Wang method, one selects spin sets which correspond to equilibrium fluctuations; conversely, in a Metropolis method, by choosing randomly a spin, one generally creates a defect in the bulk of a large fluctuation, and this defect must diffuse from the bulk to the cluster surface in order that the system reaches equilibrium. Knowing that diffusion is like a random walk and that the typical cluster size is comparable to the correlation length, the relaxation time is then given by $\tau \sim \xi^2$, which gives for a finite size system $\tau \sim L^2$, and explains why the dynamical exponent is close to 2.

Note that the necessary ingredient for defining a cluster algorithm is the existence of a symmetry. C. Dress et W. Krauth [6] generalized these methods when the symmetry of the Hamiltonian has a geometric origin. For lattice Hamiltonians, where the up-down symmetry does not exist, J. Heringa and H. Blote generalized the Dress and Krauth method by using the discrete symmetry of the lattice [13, 14].

5.6 Reweighting Method

To obtain a complete phase of a given system, a large number of simulations are required for scanning the entire range of temperatures, or for the range of

external fields. When one attempts to locate a phase transition precisely, the number of simulation runs can become prohibitive. The reweighting method is a powerful techniques that estimates the thermodynamic properties of the system by using the simulation data performed at a temperature T , for a set of temperatures between $[T - \Delta T, T + \Delta T]$ (or for an external field H , within a set of values of the external field $[H - \Delta H, H + \Delta H]$).

The method relies on the following results: Consider the partition function [8, 9, 7],

$$Z(\beta, N) = \sum_{\{\alpha\}} \exp(-\beta H(\{\alpha\})) \quad (5.67)$$

$$= \sum_{i=1} g(i) \exp(-\beta E(i)) \quad (5.68)$$

where $\{\alpha\}$ denotes all available states, the index i runs over all available energies of the system, $g(i)$ denotes the density of states of energy $E(i)$. For a given inverse temperature $\beta' = 1/(k_B T')$, the partition function can be expressed as

$$Z(\beta', N) = \sum_i g(i) \exp(-\beta' E(i)) \quad (5.69)$$

$$= \sum_i g(i) \exp(-\beta E(i)) \exp(-(\beta' - \beta) E(i)) \quad (5.70)$$

$$= \sum_i g(i) \exp(-\beta E(i)) \exp(-(\Delta\beta) E(i)), \quad (5.71)$$

where $\Delta\beta = (\beta' - \beta)$.

Similarly, a thermal average, like the mean energy, is expressed as:

$$\langle E(\beta', N) \rangle = \frac{\sum_i g(i) E(i) \exp(-\beta' E(i))}{\sum_i g(i) \exp(-\beta' E(i))} \quad (5.72)$$

$$= \frac{\sum_i g(i) E(i) \exp(-\beta E(i)) \exp(-(\Delta\beta) E(i))}{\sum_i g(i) \exp(-\beta E(i)) \exp(-(\Delta\beta) E(i))}. \quad (5.73)$$

In a Monte Carlo simulation, at equilibrium, one can monitor an energy histogram associated with visited configurations.

This histogram, denoted $D_\beta(i)$, is proportional to the density of states $g(i)$ weighted by the Boltzmann factor,

$$D_\beta(i) = C(\beta) g(i) \exp(-\beta E(i)) \quad (5.74)$$

where $C(\beta)$ is a temperature dependent constant. One can easily see that Eq. (5.73) can be reexpressed as

$$\langle E(\beta', N) \rangle = \frac{\sum_i D_\beta(i) E(i) \exp(-(\Delta\beta) E(i))}{\sum_i D_\beta(i) \exp(-(\Delta\beta) E(i))}. \quad (5.75)$$

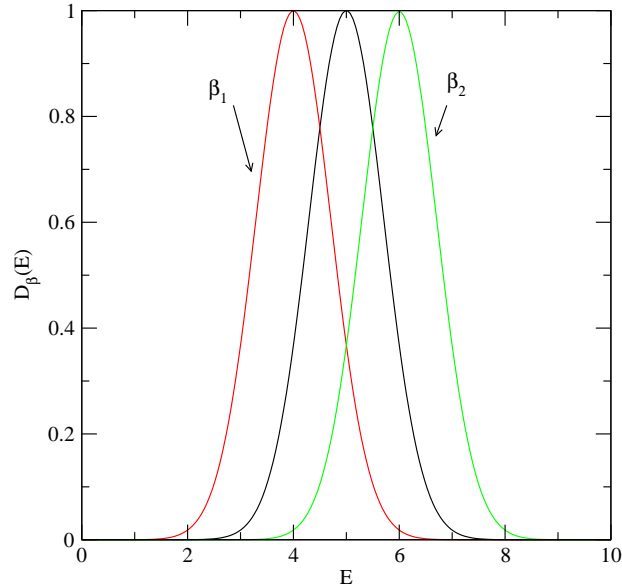


Figure 5.5: Energy histogram, $D_\beta(E)$ of a Monte Carlo simulation (middle curve) to the inverse temperature β ; $D_{\beta_1}(E)$ and $D_{\beta_2}(E)$ are obtained by a reweighting method.

An naive (or optimistic) view would consist in believing that a single simulation at given temperature could give the thermodynamic quantities of the entire range of temperature⁴. As shown in the schematic of Fig. 5.5, when the histogram is reweighted with a lower temperature than the temperature of the simulation, ($\beta_1 > \beta$), energy histogram is shifted towards to lower energies. Conversely, when reweighted energy histogram with a higher temperature ($\beta_2 > \beta$), energy histogram is shifted towards the higher energies.

In a Monte Carlo simulation, the number of steps is finite, which means that for a given temperature, states of energy significantly lower or larger than the mean energy are weakly sampled, or not sampled at all. Reweighting leads to an exponential increase of errors with the temperature difference. Practically, when the reweighted histogram has a maximum at a distance larger than the standard deviation of the simulation data, the accuracy of

⁴By using a system of small dimensions, one can obtain an estimate for a large range of temperatures.

the reweighted histogram, and of the thermodynamic quantities is poor.

We briefly summarize the results of a more refined analysis of the reweighting method

For a system with a continuous phase transition, the energy histogram $D_\beta(i)$ is bell-shaped, and can be approximated by a Gaussian far from a phase transition. This is associated with the fact that at equilibrium, available energy states are around the mean energy value. Far from the critical point, the histogram width corresponds to fluctuations and is then proportional to $1/\sqrt{N}$ where N is the site number or the particle number. This shows that the efficiency of this reweighting method decreases when the system size increases. In the critical region, the width of the energy histogram increases, and if simulation sampling is done correctly, an increasing range of temperatures is estimated by the reweighting method.

In summary, this method is accurate in the vicinity of the temperature of the simulation and allows one to build a complete phase diagram rapidly, because the number of simulations to perform is quite limited. By combining several energy histograms (multiple reweighting method), one can improve the estimates of thermodynamic quantities for a large range of temperatures.

The principle of the method developed by considering energy and the conjugate variable β can be generalized for all pairs of conjugate variables, e.g. the magnetization M and an external uniform field H .

5.7 Conclusion

Phase transitions can be studied by simulation, by using several results of statistical physics. Indeed, the renormalization group theory has provided the finite size analysis, which permits the extrapolations of the critical exponents of the system in the thermodynamic limit by using simulation results of different systems size. Cluster methods are required for decreasing the dynamic exponent associated with the phase transition. By combining simulation results with a reweighting method, one drastically reduces the number of simulations. If the accuracy of simulation results are comparable to the theoretical methods for simple systems, like the Ising model, it is superior for almost more complicated models.

5.8 Exercises

5.8.1 Finite size scaling for continuous transitions: logarithm corrections

The goal of this problem is to recover the results of the finite size analysis with a simple method.

♣ **Q. 5.8.1-1** Give the scaling laws for a infinite system, of the specific heat $C(t)$, of the correlation length $\xi(t)$ and of the susceptibility $\chi(t)$ as a function of usual critical exponents α , ν , γ and of $t = \frac{T-T_c}{T_c}$, the dimensionless temperature, where T_c is the critical temperature.

♣ **Q. 5.8.1-2** In a simulation, explain why there are no divergences of quantities previously defined.

Under an assumption of finite size analysis, one has the relation

$$\frac{C_L(0)}{C(t)} = \mathcal{F}_C \left(\frac{\xi_L(0)}{\xi(t)} \right) \quad (5.76)$$

where \mathcal{F}_C is a scaling function, $C_L(0)$ the maximum value of the specific heat obtained in a simulation of a finite system with a linear dimension L .

♣ **Q. 5.8.1-3** By assuming that $\xi_L(0) = L$ and that the ratio $\left(\frac{\xi_L(0)}{\xi(t)} \right)$ is finite and independent of L , infer that $t \sim L^x$ where x is an exponent to be determined.

♣ **Q. 5.8.1-4** By using the above result and Eq. (5.76), show that

$$C_L(0) \sim L^y \quad (5.77)$$

where y is an exponent to calculate.

♣ **Q. 5.8.1-5** By assuming that

$$\frac{\chi_L(0)}{\chi(t)} = \mathcal{F}_\chi \left(\frac{\xi_L(0)}{\xi(t)} \right) \quad (5.78)$$

show that

$$\chi_L(0) \sim L^z \quad (5.79)$$

where z is an exponent to be determined.

Various physical situations occur where scaling laws must be modified to account for logarithmic corrections. The rest of the problem consists of obtaining relations between exponents associated with these corrections. We now assume that for an infinite system

$$\xi(t) \sim |t|^{-\nu} |\ln |t||^{\hat{\nu}} \quad (5.80)$$

$$C(t) \sim |t|^{-\alpha} |\ln |t||^{\hat{\alpha}} \quad (5.81)$$

$$\chi(t) \sim |t|^{-\gamma} |\ln |t||^{\hat{\gamma}} \quad (5.82)$$

♣ Q. 5.8.1-6 By assuming that $\xi_L(0) \sim L(\ln(L))^{\hat{q}}$ and the finite size analysis is valid for the specific heat, Eq.(5.76), show that

$$C_L(0) \sim L^x (\ln(L))^{\hat{y}} \quad (5.83)$$

where \hat{y} is expressed as a function of α , $\hat{\alpha}$, ν , $\hat{\nu}$ and of \hat{q} .

Hint: Consider the equation $y \ln(y)^c = x^{-a} |\ln(x)|^b$; for $y > 0$ and going to infinity, the asymptotic solution is given by

$$x \sim y^{-1/a} \ln(y)^{(b-c)/a} \quad (5.84)$$

A finite size analysis of the partition function (details are beyond of the scope of this problem) shows that if $\alpha \neq 0$ the specific heat of a finite size system behaves as

$$C_L(0) \sim L^{-d+\frac{2}{\nu}} (\ln(L))^{-2\frac{\hat{\nu}-\hat{q}}{\nu}} \quad (5.85)$$

♣ Q. 5.8.1-7 By using the results of question 5.8.1-6 show that one recovers the hyperscaling relation and an additional relation between $\hat{\alpha}$, \hat{q} , $\hat{\nu}$, ν and α .

♣ Q. 5.8.1-8 By using the hyperscaling relation, show that the new relation can be expressed as a function of $\hat{\alpha}$, \hat{q} , $\hat{\nu}$, and d .

When $\alpha = 0$, the specific heat of a finite size system behaves as

$$C_L(0) \sim (\ln(L))^{1-2\frac{\hat{\nu}-\hat{q}}{\nu}} \quad (5.86)$$

♣ **Q. 5.8.1-9** What is the relation between $\hat{\alpha}$, \hat{q} , $\hat{\nu}$ and d ?

Let us consider now the logarithmic corrections of the correlation function

$$g(r, t) = \frac{(\ln(r))^{\hat{\eta}}}{r^{d-2+\eta}} D \left(\frac{r}{\xi(t)} \right) \quad (5.87)$$

♣ **Q. 5.8.1-10** By calculating the susceptibility $\chi(t)$ from the correlation function, recover Fisher's law as well as a new relation between the exponents $\hat{\eta}$, $\hat{\gamma}$, $\hat{\nu}$ and η .

5.8.2 Some aspects of the finite size scaling: first-order transition

Let us consider discontinuous (or first-order) transitions. One can show that the partition function of a finite size system of linear size L , with periodic boundary conditions is expressed

$$Z = \sum_{i=1}^k \exp(-\beta_c f_i(\beta_c) L^d) \quad (5.88)$$

where k is the number of coexisting phases (often $k = 2$, but it is not necessary), $f_i(\beta_c)$ is the free energy per site of the i th phase in the thermodynamic limit. At the transition temperature, the free energies of each phase are equal.

♣ **Q. 5.8.2-1** Assume only two coexisting phases. Expand the free energies to first order in deviations from the transition temperature.

$$\beta f_i(\beta) = \beta_c f_i(\beta_c) - \beta_c e_i t + O(t^2) \quad (5.89)$$

where e_i is the free energy per site of the phase i and $t = 1 - T_c/T$. Moreover, one assumes that the partition function expressed as the sum of free energies of different phases is valid in the vicinity of the transition temperature.

Express the partition function by keeping first-order terms in t . Infer that the two phases coexist only if $tL^d \ll 1$.

One can show that the probability of finding an energy E per site is given for large L as

$$P(E) = \frac{K \delta(E - e_1) + \delta(E - e_2)}{1 + K} \quad (5.90)$$

where K is a function of the temperature as $K = K(tL^d)$; $K(x) \rightarrow \infty$ when $x \rightarrow -\infty$ and $K(x) \rightarrow 0$ when $x \rightarrow +\infty$.

♣ Q. 5.8.2-2 Knowing that the specific heat per site $C(L, T)$ for a lattice of size L is given by

$$C(L, T)L^{-d} = \beta^2(\langle E^2 \rangle - \langle E \rangle^2) \quad (5.91)$$

express $C(L, T)$ as a function of e_1 , e_2 , β and K .

♣ Q. 5.8.2-3 Show that $C(L, T)$ goes to zero for temperature much larger and much smaller than the temperature of the transition.

♣ Q. 5.8.2-4 Determine the value of K where $C(L, T)$ is maximal.

♣ Q. 5.8.2-5 Show that there exists a maximum of $C(L, T)$.

♣ Q. 5.8.2-6 Determine the corresponding value of $C(L, T)$, expressed as a function of e_1 , e_2 , β_c .

♣ Q. 5.8.2-7 For characterizing a first-order transition, one can consider the Binder parameter

$$V_4(L, T) = 1 - \frac{\langle E^4 \rangle}{\langle E^2 \rangle^2}. \quad (5.92)$$

Express V_4 as a function of e_1 , e_2 , β and K .

♣ Q. 5.8.2-8 Determine the value of K where V_4 is maximal. Calculate the corresponding value of V_4 .

♣ Q. 5.8.2-9 What can one say about the specific heat and V_4 when e_1 is close to e_2 ?

Chapter 6

Monte Carlo Algorithms based on the density of states

Contents

6.1	Introduction	111
6.2	Density of states	112
6.2.1	Definition and physical meaning	112
6.2.2	Properties	113
6.3	Wang-Landau algorithm	115
6.4	Thermodynamics recovered!	117
6.5	Conclusion	118
6.6	Exercises	119
6.6.1	Some properties of the Wang-Landau algorithm	119
6.6.2	Wang-Landau and statistical temperature algorithms	120

6.1 Introduction

When a system undergoes a continuous phase transition, Monte Carlo methods which consists of flipping (or moving) a single spin (or particle) converge more slowly in the critical region than the cluster algorithm (when it exists). The origin of this slowing down is associated with real physical phenomena, even if Monte Carlo dynamics can never to be considered as a true dynamics. The rapid increase of the relaxation time is related to the existence of fluctuations of large sizes (or the presence of domains) which are difficult to sample

by a local dynamics: indeed, cluster algorithms accelerate the convergence in the critical region, but not far away.

For a first-order transition, the convergence of Monte Carlo methods based on a local dynamics is weak because close to the transition, there exists two or more metastable states: the barriers between metastable states increase with the system size, and the relaxation time has an exponential dependence of system size which rapidly exceeds a reasonable computing time. Finally, the system is unable to explore the phase space and is trapped in a metastable region. The replica exchange method provides an efficient way for crossing metastable regions, but this method requires a fine tuning of many parameters (temperatures, exchange frequency between replica).

New approaches have been proposed in the last decade based on the computation of the density of states. These methods are general in the sense that the details of dynamics are not imposed. Only a condition similar to the detailed balance is given. The goal of these new methods is to obtain the key quantity which is the density of states.

We first see why knowledge of this quantity is essential for obtaining the thermodynamics quantities.

6.2 Density of states

6.2.1 Definition and physical meaning

For a classical system characterized by a Hamiltonian \mathcal{H} , the partition function reads (see Chapter 1)

$$Z(E) = \sum_{\alpha} \delta(\mathcal{H} - E) \quad (6.1)$$

where E denotes the energy of the system and the index α runs over all available configurations. The symbol δ denotes the Kronecker symbol where the summation is discrete; an analogous formula can be written for the microcanonical partition function when the energy spectra is continuous; the sum is replaced with an integral and the Kronecker symbol with a δ distribution.

Equation (6.1) means that the microcanonical partition function is a sum over all microstates of total energy E , each state has an identical weight. Introducing the degeneracy of the system for a given energy E , the function $g(E)$ is defined as follows: in the case of a continuous energy spectra, $g(E)dE$ is the number of states available of the system for a total energy between E

and $E + dE$. The microcanonical partition function is then given as

$$Z(E) = \int du g(u) \delta(u - E) \quad (6.2)$$

$$= g(E) \quad (6.3)$$

Therefore, the density of states is nothing else than the microcanonical partition function of the system.

6.2.2 Properties

The integral (or the sum) over all energies of the density of states gives the following rule

$$\int dE g(E) = \mathcal{N} \quad (6.4)$$

where \mathcal{N} is the total number of configurations (for a lattice model).

For a Ising model, this number \mathcal{N} is equal to 2^N where N is the total number of spins of the system. This value is then very large and grows exponentially with the system size. From a numerical point of view, one must use the logarithm of this function $\ln(g(E))$ for avoiding overflow problem.

For simple models, one can obtain analytical expressions for small or moderate system sizes, but combinatorics becomes rapidly a tedious task. Some results can not be obtained easily: Indeed, for the Ising model, there are two ground states corresponding to full ordered states. The first nonzero value of the density of states is equal to $2N$ which correspond to the number of possibilities of flipping one spin on the lattice of N sites.

Figure (6.1) shows the logarithm of the density of states of the two-dimensional Ising model on a square lattice with a total number of sites equal to 1024. The shape of this curve is the consequence of specific and universal features that we now detail: for all systems where the energy spectra is discrete, the range of energy has a lower bound given by the ground state of the system. In the case of simple liquids, the density of states does not have an upper bound, because overlap between particles which interact with a Lennard-Jones potential is always possible, which gives very large values of the energy; however the equilibrium probability of having such configurations is weak.

The shape of the curve which displays a maximum is a characteristic of all simple systems, but the Oy-symmetry is a consequence of the up-down symmetry of the corresponding Hamiltonian. This symmetry is also present in thermodynamic quantities, like magnetization versus temperature (see Chapter 1).

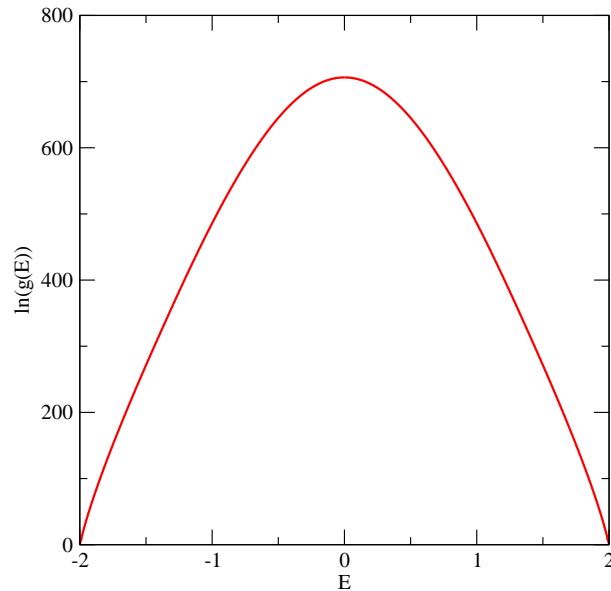


Figure 6.1: Logarithm of the density of states $\ln(g(E))$ as a function of energy E for a two-dimensional Ising model on a square lattice of linear size $L = 32$.

For Monte Carlo algorithms based on the density of states, one can simply remark: With the Metropolis algorithm, the acceptance probability of a new configuration satisfies detailed balance, namely $\Pi(i \rightarrow j)P_{eq}(i) = \Pi(j \rightarrow i)P_{eq}(j)$ where $P_{eq}(j)$ is the probability of having the configuration j at equilibrium and $\Pi(i \rightarrow j)$ is the transition probability of going from the state i towards the state j . One can reexpress detailed balance in energy variable.

$$\Pi(E \rightarrow E') \exp(-\beta E) = \Pi(E' \rightarrow E) \exp(-\beta E') \quad (6.5)$$

Let us denote $H_\beta(E)$ the energy histogram associated to successive visits of the simulation. Consequently, one has

$$H_\beta(E) \propto g(E) \exp(-\beta E) \quad (6.6)$$

Assume that one imposes the following balance

$$\Pi(E \rightarrow E') \exp(-\beta E + w(E)) = \Pi(E' \rightarrow E) \exp(-\beta E' + w(E')) \quad (6.7)$$

energy histogram then becomes proportional to

$$H_\beta(E) \propto g(E) \exp(-\beta E + w(E)) \quad (6.8)$$

It immediately appears that, when $w(E) \sim \beta E - \ln(g(E))$, the energy histogram becomes a flat histogram and independent of the temperature.

The stochastic process corresponds to a random walk in energy space. The convergence of this method is related to the fact that the available interval of the walker is bounded. For the Ising model, these bounds exist, for other models, it is possible of restricting the range of the energy interval in a simulation.

This very interesting result is at the origin of multicanonical methods (introduced for the study of first-order transition). However, it is necessary to know the function $w(E)$, namely to know the function $g(E)$. In multicanonical method, a guess for $w(E)$ is provided from the density of states obtained (by simulation) with small system sizes. By extrapolating an expression for larger system sizes, the simulation is performed and by checking the deviations of the flatness of the energy histogram, one can correct the weight function, in order to flatten the energy histogram in a second simulation run.

Performing this kind of procedure consisting of suppressing the free energy barriers which exist in a Metropolis algorithm, and which vanishes here by the introduction of an appropriate weight function. The difficulty of this method is to obtain an good extrapolation of the weight function for large system sizes. Indeed, a bias of the weight function can insert new free energy barriers and simulations converge slowly again.

For obtaining a simulation method that computes the density of states without knowledge of a good initial guess, one needs to add an ingredient to the multicanonical algorithm. A new method has been proposed in 2001 by J.S. Wang et D.P. Landau[32, 31], which we detail below.

6.3 Wang-Landau algorithm

The basics of the algorithm are:

1. A change of the initial configuration is proposed (generally a local modification)
2. One calculates the energy associated with the modified configuration E' . This configuration is accepted with a Metropolis rule $\Pi(E \rightarrow E') = \text{Min}(1, g(E)/g(E'))$, if not the configuration is rejected and the old configuration is kept (and added as in an usual Metropolis algorithm)
3. The accepted configuration modifies the density of states as follows:
 $\ln(g(E')) \leftarrow \ln(g(E')) + \ln(f)$

This iterative scheme is repeated until the energy histogram is sufficiently flat: practically, the original algorithm proposes the histogram is flat when each value of the histogram must be larger than 80% of the mean value of this histogram.

f is called the modification factor. Because the density of states changes continuously in time, it is not a stationary quantity. The accuracy of the density of states depends on the statistical quantity of each value of $g(E)$. Because the density of states increases with time, the asymptotic accuracy is given by $\sqrt{\ln(f)}$. To this first stage, the precision is not sufficient for calculating the thermodynamic quantities.

Wang and Landau completed the algorithm as follows: One resets the energy histogram (but, obviously not the histogram of the density of states). One restart a new simulation described above, but with a new modification factor equal to \sqrt{f} . Once this second stage achieved, the density of states is refined with respect to the previous iteration, because the accuracy of the density is given by $\sqrt{\ln(f)}/2$.

In order to have an accurate density of states, the simulation is continued by diminishing the modification factor by the relation

$$f \leftarrow \sqrt{f} \tag{6.9}$$

When $\ln(f) \sim 10^{-8}$, the density of states does not longer evolve, the dynamics becomes a random walk in energy space and the simulation is then stopped.

Once the density of states obtained, one can easily derive all thermodynamic quantities from this alone function. A additional virtue in this kind of simulation is that if the accuracy is not reached, the simulation can be easily prolonged by using the previous density of states until a sufficient accuracy is reached. Contrary to other methods based on one or several values of the temperature, one can here calculate the thermodynamic quantities for all temperatures (corresponding to the energy scale used in the simulation).

Considering that the motion in the energy space is purely diffusive (what is only true for the last iterations of the algorithm, namely values of the modification factor close to one), the computer time which is necessary is proportional to $(\Delta E)^2$, where ΔE represents the energy interval. This means that computer time increases as the square of the system size. The computer time of this kind of simulation is then larger than this of Metropolis algorithm, but for the second case, one obtains the thermodynamic quantities for one temperature (or by using a reweighting method a small interval of temperature), whereas for only one Wang-Landau simulation, one can obtains these quantities for a large range of temperatures (as shown below) and the accuracy is much better.

For decreasing the computing time, it is judicious to reduce the energy interval in the simulation, and eventually to perform several simulations for different (overlapping) energy ranges. In the second case, the total duration of all simulations is divided by two compared to an unique simulation over the complete energy space. One can then match the density of states of each simulation. However, this task is subtle, even impossible, if the energy interval belongs to the region of a transition. Indeed, it occurs errors in the density of states at the ends of each density of states forbidding a complete rebuilding of the density of states. With limitations, the method is very efficient for lattice systems with discrete energy spectra (additional problems occur with continuous energy spectra. In any case, free energy barriers disappear for first order transition, and it allows for an efficient exploration of phase space.

6.4 Thermodynamics recovered!

Once obtained the density of states (to an additive constant), one can calculate the mean energy a posteriori by computing the ratio of following integrals

$$\langle E \rangle = \frac{\int E \exp(-\beta E + \ln(g(E))) dE}{\int \exp(-\beta E + \ln(g(E))) dE} \quad (6.10)$$

The practical calculation of these integrals requires some caution. The arguments of these exponentials can be very large and lead to overflows. For avoiding these problems, let us note that for a given temperature (or β), the expression

$$-\beta E + \ln(g(E)) \quad (6.11)$$

is a function which admits one or several maxima (but close) and which decreases rapidly toward negative values when the energy is much smaller or greater to these minima. Without changing the result, one can multiply each integral by $\exp(-\text{Max}(-\beta E + \ln(g(E))))$ ¹, the exponentials of each interval have an argument always negative or equal to zero. One can then truncate the bounds of each integral when the arguments of each exponential become equal to -100 and the computation of each interval is safe, without any overflows (or underflows).

The computation of the specific heat is done with the following formula

$$C_v = k_B \beta^2 (\langle E^2 \rangle - \langle E \rangle^2) \quad (6.12)$$

¹When there are several maxima, one chooses the maximum which gives the largest value.

It is easy to see that the procedure sketched for the computation of the energy can be transposed identically for the computation of the specific heat. One can calculate the thermodynamic quantities for any value of the temperature and obtain an accurate estimate of the maximum of the specific heat as well as the associated temperature.

A last main advantage of this method is to obtain the free energy of the system for all temperatures as well as the entropy of the system, a different situation of a Monte Carlo simulation in the canonical ensemble.

One can also obtain the thermodynamic magnetic quantities with a modest computational effort. Indeed, once obtained the density of states, it is possible to run a simulation where the modification factor is equal to 1 (the density of states does not evolve) and therefore the simulation corresponds to a random walk in the space energy: one stores a magnetization histogram $M(E)$ as well as the square magnetization $M^2(E)$, even higher moments $M^n(E)$ From these histograms and the density of states $g(E)$, one can calculate the mean magnetization of the system as a function of the temperature by using the following formula

$$\langle M(\beta) \rangle = \frac{\int \frac{M(E)}{H(E)} \exp(-\beta E + \ln(g(E))) dE}{\int \exp(-\beta E + \ln(g(E))) dE} \quad (6.13)$$

and one can obtain the critical exponent associated to the magnetization for a finite size scaling.

Similarly, one can calculate the magnetic susceptibility as a function of the temperature.

Therefore, one can write a minimal program for studying a system by calculating the quantities involving the moments of energy in order to determine the region of the phase diagram where the transition takes place and what is the order of the transition. Secondly, one can calculate other thermodynamic quantities by performing an additional simulation in which the modification factor is equal to 1. Conversely, for a simulation in a canonical ensemble, a complete program must be written for calculating all quantities from the beginning.

6.5 Conclusion

To simply summarize the Monte Carlo simulations based on the density of states, one can say that an efficient method for obtaining thermodynamics of a system consists in performing a simulation where thermodynamics is not involved.

Indeed, simulation is focussed on the density of states which is not a thermodynamic quantity, but a statistical quantity intrinsic of the system.

It is possible to perform simulations of Wang-Landau with a varying number of particles. It allows one to obtain the thermodynamic potential associated with a grand canonical ensemble. One can also perform simulation of simple liquids and build the coexistence curves with accuracy. Let us note that additional difficulties occur when the energy spectra is continuous and some refinements with respect to the original algorithm have been proposed by several authors correcting in part the drawbacks of the method. Because this method is very recent, improvements are expected in the near future, but this method represents a breakthrough and can allow studies of systems where standard methods fail to obtain reliable thermodynamic quantities. There is an active field for bringing modifications to the original method (see e.g. the references [34, 24]).

6.6 Exercises

6.6.1 Some properties of the Wang-Landau algorithm

♣ **Q. 6.6.1-1** The Wang-Landau algorithm allows calculating the density of states $g(E)$ of a system described by a Hamiltonian H . Knowing that the logarithm of the partition function in the microcanonical ensemble is equal to the entropy $S(E)$ where E is the total energy, show simply that the relation between $g(E)$ and $S(E)$. For the most of the systems, far away of the ground state, the entropy is an extensive quantity, how does the density of states $g(E)$ depend on the particle number?

♣ **Q. 6.6.1-2** Simulation results of a Monte Carlo simulation of Wang-Landau type gives the density of states up to a multiplicative constant ($Cg(E)$, où C is a constant). Show that the quantities in the canonical ensemble as the mean energy and the specific heat do not depend on C .

♣ **Q. 6.6.1-3** Knowing that the canonical equilibrium distribution $P_\beta(E) \sim g(E) \exp(-\beta E)$, at an inverse temperature β behaves (far away of a phase transition) as a Gaussian around the mean energy E_0 , expand the logarithm at E_0 . Show that the first order term is equal to zero. Infer that one obtains a Gaussian approximation for the equilibrium distribution. In a simulation, in a plot of $\ln(g(E))$ versus E , what is the physical meaning of the slope for a given energy E ?

One wants to study the convergence of the Wang-Landau algorithm.

♣ **Q. 6.6.1-4** Noting that the energy histogram $H_k(E)$ for the k simulation run, namely when the modification factor is f_k , show that the density of states is given by the relation

$$\ln(g_k(E)) = \sum_{i=1}^k H_i(E) \ln(f_k). \quad (6.14)$$

♣ **Q. 6.6.1-5** Noting that $\hat{H}_k(E) = H_k(E) - \text{Min}_E H_k(E)$, explain why

$$\ln(\hat{g}_k(E)) = \sum_{i=1}^k \hat{H}_i(E) \ln(f_k) \quad (6.15)$$

is equal to the above equation up to a additive constant.

♣ **Q. 6.6.1-6** Several simulations have shown that $\delta H_k = \sum_E \hat{H}_k(E)$ behave as $1/\sqrt{\ln(f_k)}$. Knowing that $f_k = \sqrt{f_{k-1}}$, infer that the density of states goes to a finite value.

6.6.2 Wang-Landau and statistical temperature algorithms

The Wang-Landau algorithm is a Monte-Carlo method which allows obtaining the density of states $g(E)$ of a systems in a finite interval of energy.

♣ **Q. 6.6.2-1** Why is it necessary to decrease the modification factor f to each iteration? Justify your answer.

♣ **Q. 6.6.2-2** Why is it numerically interesting of working with the logarithm of the density of states?

♣ **Q. 6.6.2-3** At the beginning of the simulation, the density of states $g(E)$ is generally chosen equal to 1. If one takes another initial condition, does it obtain the same density of states at the end of the simulation.

♣ **Q. 6.6.2-4** Wang-Landau dynamics is generally performed by using elementary moves of a single particle, in a similar manner of a Metropolis algorithm. If dynamics involves several particles, why does the efficiency decreases rapidly with the systems size, and not for the Wang-Landau algorithm?

For models with a continuous energy spectra, the Wang-Landau algorithm is generally less efficient and sometimes does not converge towards the equilibrium density of states. We are going to determine the origin of this problem; for calculating the density of states, it is necessary to discretize the spectra of the density of states. Let us denote the bin size ΔE of the histogram of the density of states.

♣ Q. 6.6.2-5 If the mean energy change of a configuration is $\delta E_c \ll \Delta E$, and if the initial configuration has an energy located within the interval of the mean energy E , what can one say about the acceptance probability of the new configuration? Why does it imply a certain bias in the convergence of the Wang-Landau method?

In order to correct the drawback of the Wang-Landau method, Kim and coworkers proposed to update the effective temperature $T(E) = \frac{\partial E}{\partial S}$, where $S(E)$ is the microcanonical entropy, instead of the density of states

♣ Q. 6.6.2-6 By discretizing the derivative of the density of states with respect to the energy (with $k_B = 1$) :

$$\left. \frac{\partial S}{\partial E} \right|_{E=E_i} = \frac{1}{T_i} = \beta_i \simeq \frac{(S_{i+1} - S_{i-1})}{2\Delta E} \quad (6.16)$$

show that for a elementary move whose new configuration has an energy E_i , two statistical temperatures must be changed according to the formula

$$\beta'_{i\pm 1} = \beta_{i\pm 1} \mp \delta f \quad (6.17)$$

where $\delta f = \frac{\ln f}{2\Delta E}$ and f is the modification factor. Show that

$$T'_{i\pm 1} = \alpha_{i\pm 1} T_{i\pm 1}$$

where $\alpha_{i\pm 1}$ is a parameter to be determined. How do T_{i+1} and T_{i-1} evolve along the simulation? What can one conclude about the temperature variation with energy?

♣ Q. 6.6.2-7 One then calculates the entropy of each configuration by using a linear interpolation of the temperature between two successive intervals i and $i + 1$, show that the entropy is then given by the equation

$$S(E) = S(E_0) + \sum_{j=1}^i \int_{E_{j-1}}^{E_j} \frac{dE}{T_{j-1} + \lambda_{j-1}(E - E_{j-1})} + \int_{E_i}^E \frac{dE}{T_i + \lambda_i(E - E_i)} \quad (6.18)$$

where λ_i is a parameter to be determined as a function of ΔE and of temperature T_i and T_{i+1} .

♣ **Q. 6.6.2-8** What can one say about the entropy difference between two configurations belonging to the same interval for the statistical temperature and separated by an energy δE_c ? What can one conclude by comparing this algorithm to the original Wang-Landau algorithm?

Chapter 7

Monte Carlo simulation in different ensembles

Contents

7.1 Isothermal-isobaric ensemble	123
7.1.1 Introduction	123
7.1.2 Principle	124
7.2 Grand canonical ensemble	126
7.2.1 Introduction	126
7.2.2 Principle	127
7.3 Liquid-gas transition and coexistence curve	129
7.4 Gibbs ensemble	130
7.4.1 Principle	130
7.4.2 Acceptance rules	132
7.5 Monte Carlo method with multiple Markov chains	133
7.6 Conclusion	137

7.1 Isothermal-isobaric ensemble

7.1.1 Introduction

The isobaric-isotherm (P, V, T) ensemble is commonly used because it corresponds to many experimental situations for which pressure and temperature

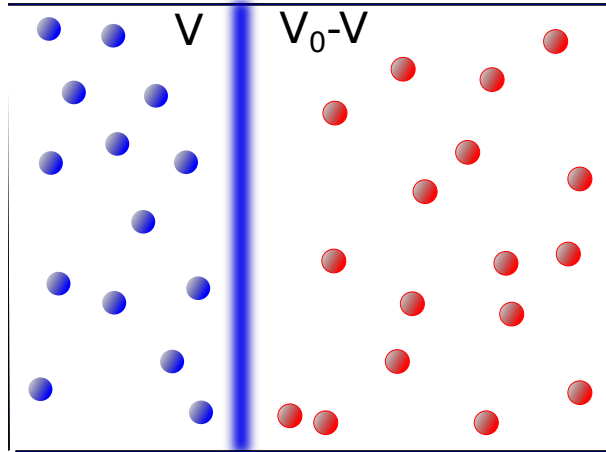


Figure 7.1: Illustration of a simulation using the isothermal-isobaric ensemble. Ideal gas particles are in red, and interacting particles are in blue.

are imposed on the system. In addition, when the interaction between particles is not given by a pairwise potential, the pressure cannot be obtained from the virial equation of state. A simulation performed in a N, P, T ensemble provides an alternative route to the equation of state.

Starting simulation at low pressure and high density and progressively increasing temperature, one estimates the coexistence curve between the liquid and gas phases.

7.1.2 Principle

One considers $M - N$ ideal particles in a volume $V_0 - V$, and N particles in a volume V (see Fig. 7.1).

The partition function of the system is given by

$$Q(N, M, V, V_0, T) = \frac{1}{\Lambda^{3M} N! (M - N)!} \int_0^{L'} d\mathbf{r}^{M-N} \int_0^L d\mathbf{r}^N \exp(-\beta U(\mathbf{r}^N)) \quad (7.1)$$

where $L^3 = V$ and $L'^3 = V_0 - V$. Let us introduce the dimensionless quantities:

$$\mathbf{r}_i = \mathbf{s}_i L. \quad (7.2)$$

With the new variables, the partition function reads

$$Q(N, M, V, V_0, T) = \frac{V^N (V_0 - V)^{M-N}}{\Lambda^{3M} N! (M - N)!} \int d\mathbf{s}^N \exp(-\beta U(\mathbf{s}^N; L)) \quad (7.3)$$

where $U(\mathbf{s}^N; L)$ recalls that the potential is not necessary a scaling function.

Taking the thermodynamic limit ($V_0 \rightarrow \infty$, $M \rightarrow \infty$ and $(M - N)/V_0 \rightarrow \rho$), one obtains

$$(V_0 - V)^{M-N} = V_0^{M-N} (1 - V/V_0)^{M-N} \rightarrow V_0^{M-N} \exp(-\rho V). \quad (7.4)$$

Let us denote that ρ is the density of the ideal gas, the equation of state gives $\rho = \beta P$.

The system to be studied by simulation is the sub-system consisting of N particles, independently of ideal gas configurations, which appears in the second box. The partition function of the system of N particles is then given by using Eq. (7.3)

$$Q'(N, P, V, T) = \lim_{V_0, (M-N)/V_0 \rightarrow \infty} \frac{Q(N, M, V, V_0, T)}{Q_{id}(M - N, V_0, T)} \quad (7.5)$$

where $Q_{id}(M - N, V_0, T)$ is the partition function of an ideal gas of $M - N$ particles occupying a volume V_0 , with the temperature T .

By using Eq. (7.4), one obtains

$$Q'(N, P, V, T) = \frac{V^N}{\Lambda^{3N} N!} \exp(-\beta PV) \int d\mathbf{s}^N \exp(-\beta U(\mathbf{s}^N; L)). \quad (7.6)$$

If the system modifies the volume V , the partition function associated with the subsystem of particles interacting with the potential $U(\mathbf{r}^N)$ is given by considering the sum of partition functions with different volumes V . This function is then equal to

$$Q(N, P, T) = \int_0^{+\infty} dV (\beta P) Q'(N, P, V, V_0, T) \quad (7.7)$$

$$= \int_0^{+\infty} dV \beta P \frac{V^N \exp(-\beta PV)}{\Lambda^{3N} N!} \int d\mathbf{s}^N \exp(-\beta U(\mathbf{s}^N)) \quad (7.8)$$

The probability $\mathcal{P}(V, \mathbf{s}^N)$ that N particles occupy a volume V at locations \mathbf{s}^N is given by

$$\mathcal{P}(V, \mathbf{s}^N) \sim V^N \exp(-\beta PV - \beta U(\mathbf{s}^N; L)) \quad (7.9)$$

$$\sim \exp(-\beta PV - \beta U(\mathbf{s}^N; L) + N \ln(V)). \quad (7.10)$$

Because detailed balance ensures convergence to equilibrium, we choose the transition probabilities of a volume change according to the Metropolis rule.

$$\begin{aligned} \Pi(o \rightarrow n) = & \text{Min} \left(1, \exp(-\beta[U(\mathbf{s}^N, V_n) - U(\mathbf{s}^N, V_o) + P(V_n - V_o)] \right. \\ & \left. + N \ln(V_n/V_o)) \right). \end{aligned} \quad (7.11)$$

Unless the interaction potential has a scaling form ($U(\mathbf{r}^N) = L^N U(\mathbf{s}^N)$), volume change is a very demanding computationally. Attempts to change the volume change are made one time on average when the particles are moved one time on average. For better efficiency, one performs a change of variable for a volume by choosing a logarithmic scale instead of a linear scale. As a consequence, the partition function, (Eq. (7.6)), is expressed as

$$Q(N, P, T) = \frac{\beta P}{\Lambda^{3N} N!} \int d \ln(V) V^{N+1} \exp(-\beta P V) \int d\mathbf{s}^N \exp(-\beta U(\mathbf{s}^N; L)) \quad (7.12)$$

which gives a modified acceptance rate:

$$\Pi(o \rightarrow n) = \text{Min} \left(1, \exp(-\beta[U(\mathbf{s}^N, V_n) - U(\mathbf{s}^N, V_o) + P(V_n - V_o)] + (N + 1) \ln(V_n/V_o)) \right). \quad (7.13)$$

The complete simulation algorithm is as follows:

1. Choose a random integer η between 0 and the total number of particles N .
2. If $\eta \neq 0$, select the corresponding particle and perform a trial move within the volume V of the simulation box. The acceptance probability is given by a standard Metropolis rule.
3. If $\eta = 0$, choose a uniform random number between 0 and 1 and calculate the new volume of the simulation box according to the formula

$$v_n = v_o \exp(\ln(v_{max})(rand - 0.5)). \quad (7.14)$$

Change the center of mass of each molecule (for point particles, this corresponds to coordinates) by using the relation

$$\mathbf{r}_n^N = \mathbf{r}_o^N (v_n/v_o)^{1/3} \quad (7.15)$$

Calculate the energy of the new configuration (a significant computational effort when the potential is not simple) and the new configuration is accepted or rejected according the Metropolis rule: (7.11).

7.2 Grand canonical ensemble

7.2.1 Introduction

The grand-canonical ensemble (μ, V, T) is suitable for systems in contact with a particle reservoir and a thermostat. This ensemble is appropriate for

describing physical situations like isothermal adsorptions (for instance, fluids in zeolites and other porous media), and for studying the coexistence curve of fluids.

7.2.2 Principle

The system considered here is the sum of a reservoir of ideal gas with $M - N$ particles, placed in a volume $V - V_0$, and of a subsystem of N particles in a volume V_0 . Instead of changing the volume as done in the previous section, one exchanges particles.

The partition function reads

$$Q(M, N, V, V_0, T) = \frac{1}{\Lambda^{3M} N! (M - N)!} \int_0^{L'} d\mathbf{r}^{M-N} \int_0^L d\mathbf{r}^N \exp(-\beta U(\mathbf{r}^N)). \quad (7.16)$$

Changes of variables are performed with coordinates \mathbf{r}^N et \mathbf{r}^{M-N} are performed as in the previous section, and one finally obtains

$$Q(M, N, V, V_0, T) = \frac{V^N (V_0 - V)^{M-N}}{\Lambda^{3M} N! (M - N)!} \int d\mathbf{s}^N \exp(-\beta U(\mathbf{s}^N)). \quad (7.17)$$

Taking the thermodynamic limit of an ideal gas reservoir, $M \rightarrow \infty$, $(V_0 - V) \rightarrow \infty$ with $M/(V_0 - V) \rightarrow \rho$, one gets

$$\frac{M!}{(V_0 - V)^N (M - N)!} \rightarrow \rho^N. \quad (7.18)$$

The partition function associated with the subsystem can be expressed as the ratio of partition function of the complete system (Eq. (7.16)) over the subsystem of a ideal gas $Q_{id}(M, V_0 - V, T)$ with M particles within a volume $V_0 - V$.

$$Q'(N, V, T) = \lim_{M, (V_0 - V) \rightarrow \infty} \frac{Q(N, M, V, V_0, T)}{Q_{id}(M, V_0 - V, T)} \quad (7.19)$$

For an ideal gas, the chemical potential is given by the relation

$$\mu = k_B T \ln(\Lambda^3 \rho). \quad (7.20)$$

In the thermodynamic limit, the partition function of the subsystem defined by the volume V can be written as

$$Q'(\mu, N, V, T) = \frac{\exp(\beta \mu N) V^N}{\Lambda^{3N} N!} \int d\mathbf{s}^N \exp(-\beta U(\mathbf{s}^N)) \quad (7.21)$$

Summing over all configurations with a particle number N going from zero to infinity.

$$Q'(\mu, V, T) = \lim_{N \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{N=0}^M Q'(N, V, T) \quad (7.22)$$

or

$$Q(\mu, V, T) = \sum_{N=0}^{\infty} \frac{\exp(\beta\mu N) V^N}{\Lambda^{3N} N!} \int d\mathbf{s}^N \exp(-\beta U(\mathbf{s}^N)). \quad (7.23)$$

The probability $P(\mu, \mathbf{s}^N)$ that N particles are in a volume V with coordinates \mathbf{s}^N is given by

$$P(\mu, \mathbf{s}^N) \sim \frac{\exp(\beta\mu N) V^N}{\Lambda^{3N} N!} \exp(-\beta U(\mathbf{s}^N)). \quad (7.24)$$

Because detailed balance ensures convergence to equilibrium, we choose the transition probabilities of a volume change according to the Metropolis rule. The acceptance rule of the Metropolis algorithm is given by the following equations:

1. For inserting a particle

$$\Pi(N \rightarrow N+1) = \text{Min} \left(1, \frac{V}{\Lambda^3(N+1)} \exp(\beta(\mu - U(N+1) + U(N))) \right). \quad (7.25)$$

2. For removing a particle

$$\Pi(N \rightarrow N-1) = \text{Min} \left(1, \frac{\Lambda^3 N}{V} \exp(-\beta(\mu + U(N-1) - U(N))) \right). \quad (7.26)$$

The complete algorithm of a grand-canonical ensemble is made of several steps:

1. Choose a random integer η between 1 et N_1 with $N_1 = N_t + n_{exc}$ (the ratio $n_{exc}/\langle N \rangle$ sets the mean frequency of exchanges with the reservoir) with N_t the particle number in the simulation box at time t .
2. If $\eta \in [1, N_t]$, choose the corresponding particle and perform a trial move by using the Metropolis rule
3. If $\eta > N_t$, select a uniform random number η_2 between 0 and 1.

- If $\eta_2 < 0.5$, one attempts to remove a particle. For that, calculate the energy with the remaining particles $N_t - 1$, and perform the Metropolis test given by equation (7.26).

- If the new configuration is accepted, remove the particle :

$$r[\text{removed}] = r[N_t] \quad (7.27)$$

$$N_t = N_t - 1. \quad (7.28)$$

- Otherwise, keep the old configuration.

- If $\eta_2 > 0.5$, one attempts to insert a particle. Calculate the energy with $N_t + 1$ particles and one performs the Metropolis test given by equation (7.25).

- If the new configuration is accepted, add the particle

$$N_t = N_t + 1 \quad (7.29)$$

$$r[N_t] = r[\text{insr}]. \quad (7.30)$$

- Otherwise, keep the old configuration.

For very dense fluids, the insertion probability becomes very small and the efficiency of the method decreases.

7.3 Liquid-gas transition and coexistence curve

While the study of the phase diagram of lattice models is often restricted to the vicinity of critical points, a complete determination of the phase diagram is often performed for continuous models. This is because, even for a simple liquid, the coexistence curve¹ of liquid-gas displays an asymmetry between the liquid region and the gas region, which shows a non universal feature of the system, whereas for a lattice model where a hole-particle symmetry exists, the coexistence curve (temperature versus density) remains symmetric below the critical density.

When two phases coexist, thermodynamics imposes that temperatures and chemical potentials of each phase are equal. A basic idea consists of using an ensemble μ, P, T . Unfortunately, this ensemble can not be defined, because only intensive parameters are involved. A well-defined ensemble requires at least one extensive variable, either volume or particle number. The method, introduced by Panagiotopoulos in 1987, is specific for studying

¹For a liquid, below the critical temperature, it exists a region where liquid and gas phases coexist; boundaries of this region defines the coexistence curve.

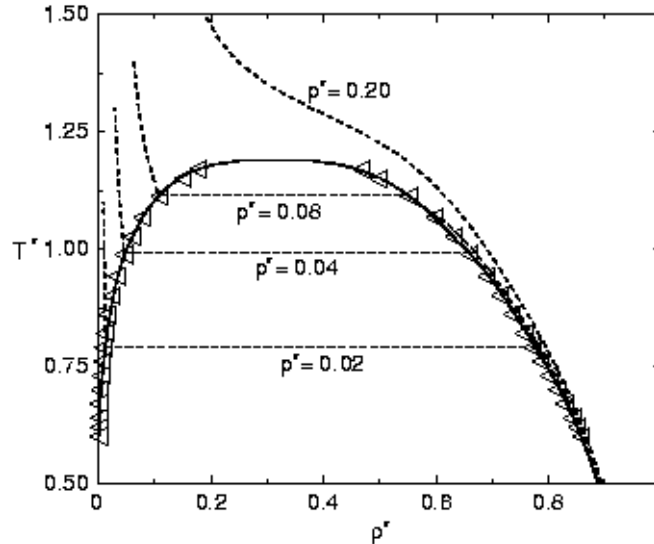


Figure 7.2: Coexistence curve (temperature versus density) between liquid and gas regions of the Lennard-Jones liquid. The dimensionless critical density is close to 0.3 to be compared with the lattice gas model where the dimensionless critical density is 0.5. As expected, the coexistence curve shows an asymmetric shape when decreasing the temperature.

the two-phase equilibrium and suppresses the interfacial free-energy between the two phases, which exists when the two phases are within a simulation box. The presence of a interface between two phases means that one has to overcome a free energy barrier in order to go from one phase to one other. The computing time is proportional to the exponential of the free energy barrier, and becomes rapidly larger than the simulation time.

7.4 Gibbs ensemble

7.4.1 Principle

One considers a system of N particles occupying a volume $V = V_1 + V_2$, in contact with a thermostat to the temperature T .

The partition function of this system reads

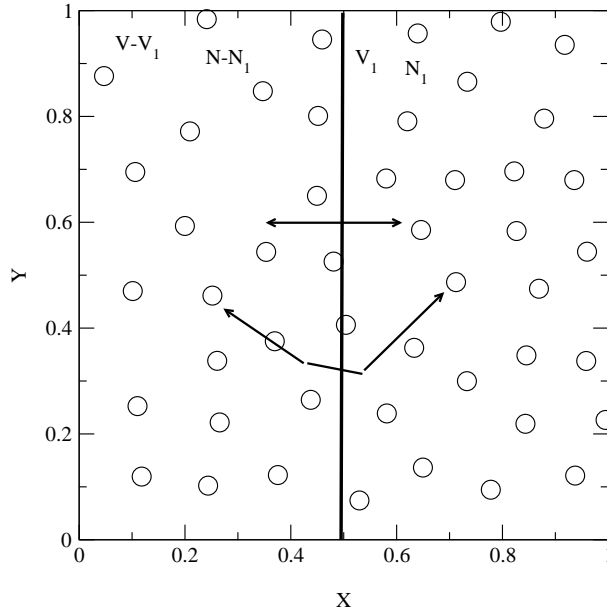


Figure 7.3: Illustration of a simulation using the Gibbs ensemble where the global system is in contact with a thermostat and where the two sub systems can exchange particles and volume.

$$\begin{aligned}
 Q(M, V_1, V_2, T) = & \sum_{N_1=0}^N \frac{1}{\Lambda^{3N} N_1! (N - N_1)!} \int_0^V dV_1 V_1^{N_1} (V - V_1)^{N - N_1} \\
 & \int ds_1^{N_1} \exp(-\beta U(s_1^{N_1})) \int ds_2^{N - N_1} \exp(-\beta U(s_2^{N - N_1})).
 \end{aligned}
 \tag{7.31}$$

Comparing this method with the grand canonical method, one notes that particles which occupy the volume V_2 are not ideal particles, but they interact with the same potential than particles which are in the other box.

One easily infers the probability $P(N_1, V_1, s_1^{N_1}, s_2^{N - N_1})$ of finding a configuration with N_1 particles in the box 1 at the positions $s_1^{N_1}$ and $N_2 = N - N_1$ remaining particles in the box 2 at the positions $s_2^{N_2}$:

$$P(N_1, V_1, s_1^{N_1}, s_2^{N - N_1}) \sim \frac{V_1^{N_1} (V - V_1)^{N - N_1}}{N_1! (N - N_1)!} \exp(-\beta(U(s_1^{N_1}) + U(s_2^{N - N_1}))).
 \tag{7.32}$$

7.4.2 Acceptance rules

The algorithm involves three kinds of moves: single moves of particles in each box, volume changes with the constraint that the total volume is conserved, particle swap between boxes.

For single moves within a box, one applies the Metropolis rule for particle displacements like for a canonical ensemble.

For a volume change, a linear scale ($V_n = V_o + \Delta V * rand$) leads to a acceptance rate equal to

$$\pi(o \rightarrow n) = \text{Min} \left(1, \frac{(V_{n,1})^{N_1} (V - V_{n,1})^{N-N_1} \exp(-\beta U(s_n^N))}{(V_{o,1})^{N_1} (V - V_{o,1})^{N-N_1} \exp(-\beta U(s_o^N))} \right). \quad (7.33)$$

A logarithmic scale of the volume change is generally more efficient, namely by considering $\ln(V_1/V_2)$, and one obtains an acceptance rate similar to that obtained in the N, P, T ensemble.

Therefore, expressing the partition function by means the logarithmic scale gives:

$$Q(M, V_1, V_2, T) = \sum_{N_1=0}^N \int_0^V d \ln \left(\frac{V_1}{V - V_1} \right) \frac{(V - V_1) V_1}{V} \frac{V_1^{N_1} (V - V_1)^{N-N_1}}{\Lambda^{3N} N_1! (N - N_1)!} \int ds_1^{N_1} \exp(-\beta U(s_1^{N_1})) \int ds_2^{N-N_1} \exp(-\beta U(s_2^{N-N_1})). \quad (7.34)$$

The corresponding probability of volume changes with the logarithmic scale is equal to

$$\mathcal{N}(N_1, V_1, s_1^{N_1}, s_2^{N-N_1}) \sim \frac{V_1^{N_1+1} (V - V_1)^{N-N_1+1}}{V N_1! (N - N_1)!} \exp(-\beta(U(s_1^{N_1}) + U(s_2^{N-N_1}))) \quad (7.35)$$

and the acceptance rate is then equal to

$$\pi(o \rightarrow n) = \text{Min} \left(1, \frac{(V_{n,1})^{N_1+1} (V - V_{n,1})^{N-N_1+1} \exp(-\beta U(s_n^N))}{(V_{o,1})^{N_1+1} (V - V_{o,1})^{N-N_1+1} \exp(-\beta U(s_o^N))} \right). \quad (7.36)$$

The last possibility concerns particle swaps between boxes. For a particle moving from the box 1 to the 2, the ratio of the Boltzmann weights is given by

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{N(o)}{N(n)} &= \frac{N_1! (N - N_1)! (V_1)^{N_1-1} (V - V_1)^{N-(N_1-1)}}{(N_1 - 1)! (N - (N_1 - 1))! (V_1)^{N_1} (V - V_1)^{N-N_1}} \exp(-\beta(U(s_n^N) - U(s_o^N))) \\ &= \frac{N_1 (V - V_1)}{(N - (N_1 - 1)) V_1} \exp(-\beta(U(s_n^N) - U(s_o^N))) \end{aligned} \quad (7.37)$$

which gives

$$\Pi(o \rightarrow n) = \text{Min} \left(1, \frac{N_1(V - V_1)}{(N - (N_1 - 1))V_1} \exp(-\beta(U(s_n^N) - U(s_o^N))) \right). \quad (7.38)$$

This algorithm is a generalization of the (μ, V, T) ensemble in which one replaces insertion and removal of particles with particle swap between boxes and in which the volume change, already studied in the algorithm of the (N, P, T) ensemble is replaced with a simultaneous volume change of two boxes.

7.5 Monte Carlo method with multiple Markov chains

As shown above, the free energy barriers prevent the exploration of the phase diagram in a reasonable computer time. The convergence of Metropolis-like algorithms becomes very slow, because the typical relaxation time is proportional to the exponential of the free energy barriers, which grow with the system size.

To calculate a coexistence curve, or to obtain a well equilibrated system below the critical temperature, one has to perform a series of simulations for a sequence of temperature (and/or chemical potentials for a liquid)

The “parallel tempering” method (or replica exchange method) is inspired by the following remark: when the temperature decreases, equilibrium is more and more difficult to reach, due to the presence of large free energy barriers. Conversely, phase diagram is easily explored at high temperatures. The method consists of propagating from high temperature toward low temperature configurations and conversely.

For the sake of simplicity, we consider a system where one only changes the temperature, but the method is easily generalized to other intensive quantities (chemical potential, modification of the Hamiltonian,...): the canonical partition function of a system to the temperature T_i is given by the relation

$$Q_i = \sum_{\alpha=1} \exp(-\beta_i U(\alpha)) \quad (7.39)$$

where α is an index running over all configurations available to the system and β_i the inverse of the temperature.

Let us consider the direct product of all systems evolving to different temperatures, the corresponding partition function of this new ensemble is

equal to

$$Q_{total} = \prod_{i=1}^N Q_i \quad (7.40)$$

where N denotes the total number of temperatures used in all simulation boxes.

A great advantage of the method is that the simulations can be performed in parallel. The parallel tempering method introduces an additional Markov chain between simulation boxes, the internal Markov chain of each simulation box are unchanged. In order to ensure convergence towards equilibrium, a detailed balance rule must be added between simulation boxes. A global exchange of particles between two simulation boxes is possible only if the two temperatures are close. This means that exchange is only proposed between two consecutive boxes .

The detailed balance is expressed as

$$\frac{\Pi((i, \beta_i), (j, \beta_j) \rightarrow (j, \beta_j), (i, \beta_i))}{\Pi((i, \beta_j), (j, \beta_i) \rightarrow (i, \beta_i), (j, \beta_j))} = \frac{\exp(-\beta_j U(i)) \exp(-\beta_i U(j))}{\exp(-\beta_i U(i)) \exp(-\beta_j U(j))} \quad (7.41)$$

where $U(i)$ et $U(j)$ are the total energies of the boxes i and j , respectively. The algorithm consists of two kinds of moves:

- Particle motion in each box, which can be performed in parallel according to a Metropolis rule. The acceptance probability for a single move within a simulation box is given by

$$\min(1, \exp(-\beta_i(U_i(n) - U_i(o)))) \quad (7.42)$$

where n and o denote the new and old configurations, respectively.

- Particle exchange between two consecutive boxes The acceptance probability is then given by

$$\min(1, \exp(-(\beta_i - \beta_j)(U_j - U_i))) \quad (7.43)$$

The exchange fraction must to be set in order to optimize the simulation for the global system, as well as the temperature interval.

A very simple illustration of this algorithm will be given with the following toy model: Consider a particle in a one dimensional space undergoing to the

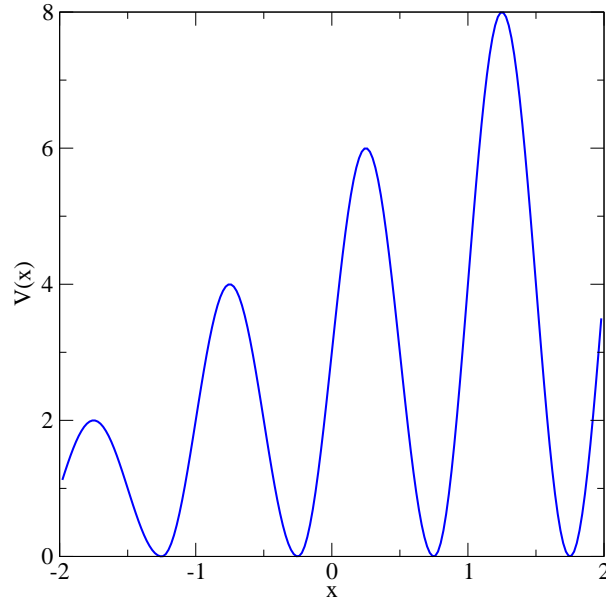


Figure 7.4: One-dimensional potential in which the particle moves.

external potential $V(x)$

$$V(x) = \begin{cases} +\infty & \text{si } x < -2 \\ 1 + \sin(2\pi x) & \text{si } -2 \leq x \leq 1.25 \\ 2 + 2 \sin(2\pi x) & \text{si } -1.25 \leq x \leq -0.25 \\ 3 + 3 \sin(2\pi x) & \text{si } -0.25 \leq x \leq 0.75 \\ 4 + 4 \sin(2\pi x) & \text{si } 0.75 \leq x \leq 1.75 \\ 5 + 5 \sin(2\pi x) & \text{si } 1.75 \leq x \leq 2.0 \end{cases} \quad (7.44)$$

The equilibrium probabilities $P_{eq}(x, \beta)$ can be calculated exactly

$$P_{eq}(x, \beta) = \frac{\exp(-\beta V(x))}{\int_{-2}^2 dx \exp(-\beta V(x))} \quad (7.45)$$

Figure 7.5 show equilibrium probabilities for three different temperatures. Note that, because the minima of potential energy are identical, maxima of equilibrium probabilities are the same. When the temperature is decreased, the probability of passing between two energy minima becomes very small.

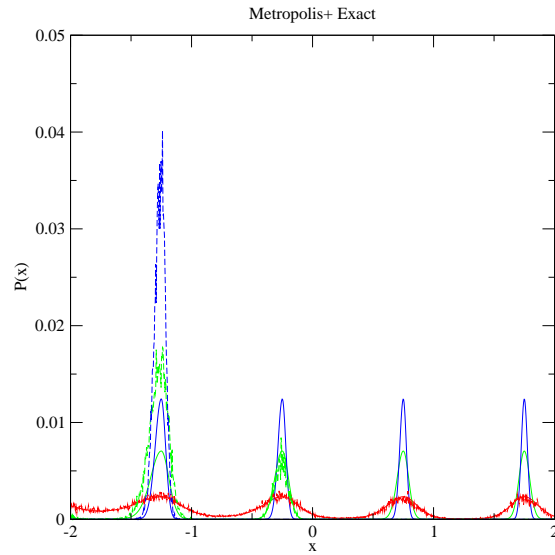


Figure 7.5: Equilibrium probabilities (full curves) and probabilities obtained from a Metropolis simulation for the particle undergoing to the external one dimensional potential for three different temperatures $T = 0.1, 0.3, 2$

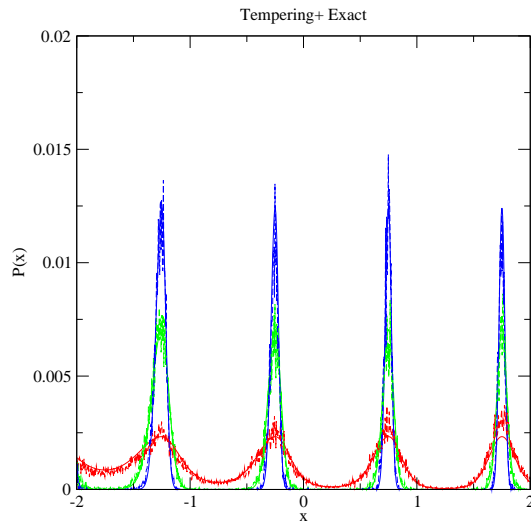


Figure 7.6: Same parameters as Figure 7.5 with a parallel tempering algorithm

Figure 7.5 shows simulation results with a Metropolis algorithm for three different temperatures, whereas figure 7.6 is for a parallel tempering algorithm. The total number of configurations used in both simulations are the same.

With a Metropolis algorithm, the system is only equilibrated for the highest temperature. For $T = 0.3$, the system cannot reach the third potential minimum (knowing that the initial position of the particle was in the left region. For $T = 0.1$, the particle is unable to cross an energy barrier during the simulation run. By using the parallel tempering method, the system reaches equilibrium for all temperatures, in particular even for the lowest temperature.

For an N body system, the parallel tempering algorithm must be performed by using a number of simulation boxes which increases with the system size. Moreover, this method introduces several parameters to be set in order that the simulation is efficient: the temperature interval must be set in a subtle manner: if the interval is too large, the acceptance probability for particle exchange is very small and the simulation boxes at low temperatures are not sufficiently equilibrated. The temperature interval is not necessarily constant (a constant interval in the inverse temperature is more efficient). Once a particle exchange is performed, the system must relax at a given temperature, which means that the frequency exchange must be smaller than the inverse of the relaxation time of each simulation box.

7.6 Conclusion

Monte Carlo methods can be used in various physical situations and can be adapted and/or optimized by considering the specific properties of a systems to be studied. This chapter is a simple overview of a rapidly growing literature, but we hope to give some elements for building more specific methods.

Chapter 8

Out of equilibrium systems

Contents

8.1	Introduction	140
8.2	Random sequential addition	141
8.2.1	Motivation	141
8.2.2	Definition	141
8.2.3	Algorithm	142
8.2.4	Results	144
8.3	Avalanche model	146
8.3.1	Introduction	146
8.3.2	Definition	147
8.3.3	Results	149
8.4	Inelastic hard sphere model	150
8.4.1	Introduction	150
8.4.2	Definition	151
8.4.3	Results	151
8.4.4	Some properties	153
8.5	Exclusion models	154
8.5.1	Introduction	154
8.5.2	Random walk on a ring	155
8.5.3	Model with open boundaries	157
8.6	Kinetically constrained models	158

8.6.1	Introduction	158
8.6.2	Facilitated spin models	161
8.7	Conclusion	163
8.8	Exercises	163
8.8.1	Haff's Law	163
8.8.2	Domain growth and kinetically constrained model	165
8.8.3	Diffusion-coagulation model	167
8.8.4	Random sequential addition	168

8.1 Introduction

In the two following chapters, we consider the large domain of out-of-equilibrium statistical physics. Physical situations where a system evolves without reaching equilibrium are very frequent. There are different reasons: i) a system is not isolated, for instance in contact with a thermostat, or surrounded by several particle reservoirs,... which prevents to reach equilibrium; ii) the relaxation times may be much larger than the typical experiment time, and the system cannot reach equilibrium (for instance, protein adsorption at liquid-solid interfaces, polymers, glassformers, spin glasses); iii) The system has an intrinsic irreversibility (for instance, collisional dynamics for granular matter) for which one needs to introduce an appropriate out of equilibrium statistical description (granular matter, fragmentation, growing phenomena, avalanches, earthquakes)[30, 15, 28].

These systems can be separated in three large classes which describe their out of equilibrium evolution: First, relaxation times are very large (significantly larger than the experimental time), second, the evolution is driven towards non equilibrium states. Lastly, systems evolve under external constraints towards stationary states, with a microscopic dynamics that may or may not be Hamiltonian.

The relevance of this approach is illustrated by considering several toy models of non equilibrium statistical physics. Special attention will be devoted to algorithms of numerical simulation of these systems.

A numerical approach is justified by the absence of a general theoretical framework of out-of-equilibrium systems. Numerical results allow us to understand the physics of such systems and are an efficient tool for developing theoretical methods.

8.2 Random sequential addition

8.2.1 Motivation

When a solution of macromolecules (proteins, colloids) is placed in contact with a solid surface, one observes a surface adsorption as a monolayer of macromolecules. This process is slow; the adsorption can take from several minutes to several weeks. Once adsorption performed, if one replaces the solution with a buffer solution, little or no desorption is observed and there are few changes in the structure of the adsorbed monolayer. When the experiment is repeated with different concentrations of macromolecules, the saturation coverage is always the same[28].

Considering the typical time scales and the microscopic complexity of molecules, it is not possible to perform Molecular Dynamics describing the process. A first step consists of coarse-graining the system with a “mesoscopic” length scale. The typical size of molecules is from $10nm$ to some mm , and therefore the range of interaction between particles is smaller than the particle size. The shape of these particles does not change during the process and particles cannot overlap. As a first approach, the interaction potential can be taken as a hard core potential (for instance for colloids).

When the particle is in the neighborhood of the surface, the interaction with the surface is strongly attractive on a short distance and strongly repulsive when the particle goes into the surface. The interaction potential can be approximated as a strongly attractive contact potential. Once adsorbed, particles cannot desorb or move on the surface. Because particles in solution follow Brownian trajectories, one can assume that particles reach the surface randomly. If the particle first reaches an adsorbed particle, it is pushed away from the surface and returns to the bulk. If the particle reaches the solid surface, without overlapping other adsorbed particles, it is “glued” to the surface, definitively

8.2.2 Definition

Once the system has been coarse-grained, the particle adsorption can be described by the following model, called, Random Sequential Adsorption (or Addition), RSA.

Consider a space of dimension d . One sequentially drops hard particles onto a $d - 1$ surface, randomly, with the following condition: if the trial particle does not overlap any adsorbed particles, this particle is placed in this position definitively; otherwise, the trial particle is removed and a new attempt is performed.

Such a model contains two essential features characterizing the adsorption kinetics: exclusion effects and irreversibility of the kinetics.

When one considers spherical particles, this means that in one dimension one places hard rods onto a line, in two dimensions, one places discs onto a plane and in three dimensions balls in the three-dimensional space.

As seen in chapter 2, Monte Carlo dynamics with a detailed balance condition corresponds to a Markovian process converging to equilibrium. For the RSA model, without detailed balance (or balance condition), the Markovian process does not converge to equilibrium, but approaches a saturation state. A Monte Carlo algorithm can be used for describing this model and is detailed below.

8.2.3 Algorithm

The basic algorithm of the Monte Carlo simulation is independent of the space dimension. Because the primary motivation is particle adsorption onto a surface, we consider hard discs (which represent the projected volume onto the plane). The length size of the simulation cell is set to unity. Two arrays of maximum size equal to $4/(\pi\sigma^2)$ are initialized to zero (σ denotes the particle diameter), and are used for storing particle positions during the process.

These arrays are void at time $t = 0$, because the surface does not contain particles initially. A kinetic time step is the following:

1. One selects randomly and uniformly positions of a trial particle within the simulation cell.

$$\begin{cases} x_0 = \text{rand} \\ y_0 = \text{rand} \end{cases} \quad (8.1)$$

Time is increased by 1: $t = t + 1$.

2. One checks if the trial particle does not overlap already adsorbed (a true condition at $t = 0$, because the surface is empty) One has to check that $(\mathbf{r}_0 - \mathbf{r}_i)^2 > \sigma^2$ with i running from 1 to the index of the last adsorbed particle (at time t) denoted n_a . If this test is false, one can stop the nested loop, and the trial particle is rejected and one selects a new trial particle. Oppositely, when the test is true for all adsorbed particles, one increments the index n_a ($n_a = n_a + 1$), one inserts the particle positions in the coordinate arrays:

$$\begin{cases} x[n_a] = x_0 \\ y[n_a] = y_0. \end{cases} \quad (8.2)$$

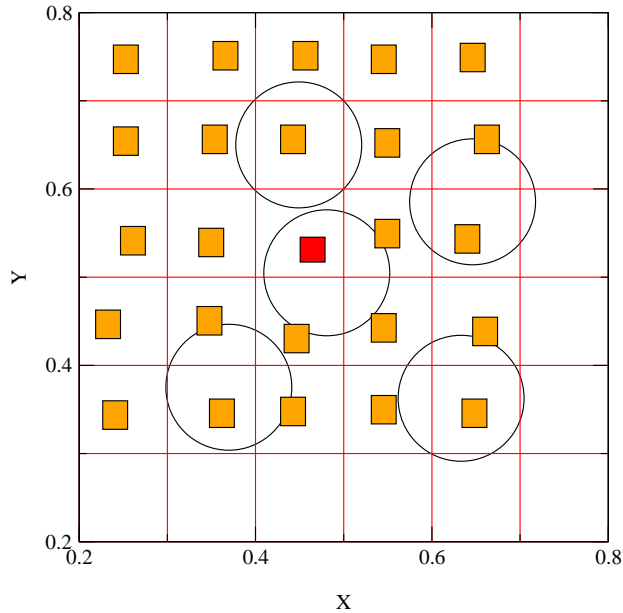


Figure 8.1: Adsorbed discs in a RSA kinetics: the trial particle is at the center of the figure. The cell associated with the trial particle is in red. The 24 cells to be considered for the overlapping test are in orange.

Because the attempt number for filling the surface is not known initially, one sets the maximum of attempts and in other words the computer time of a run.

The basic algorithm is correct, but very slow in the final stages of the kinetics. Indeed, at each time step, it is necessary to perform n_a overlapping tests for determining if the trial particle can be inserted onto the surface. When we are close to the saturation coverage, a lot of computer time is spent performing useless tests, because practically all trial particles are rejected.

Knowing that a disc can be surrounded by six particles at maximum, it is easy to see that overlapping tests are useless with particles far from the trial particle.

A solution can be found by listing cells where particles can overlap with the trial particle. If one chooses a grid whose elementary cell has a linear size strictly smaller than the particle diameter, this means that in each cell, one can put one or zero disc. One defines a two dimensional array whose indices i and j correspondent to elementary cells. This array is initialized to 0. The

algorithm is then modified as follows:

1. The first step is unchanged.
2. One determines indices corresponding to the elementary cell associated to the trial particle.

$$\begin{cases} i_0 = \text{Int}(x_0/\sigma) \\ j_0 = \text{Int}(y_0/\sigma). \end{cases} \quad (8.3)$$

If the cell is occupied ($cell[i_0][j_0] \neq 0$), the trial particle is immediately rejected and one restarts with a new particle. If the cell is empty, one needs to test the neighboring 24 cells. The nested loop is only performed on occupied cells (see Fig 8.1). For an occupied cell, ($cell[i][j] \neq 0$), a test for overlap between the trial particle and the particle of the cell is performed. If overlap, the loop is interrupted, and a new particle is selected. Otherwise, the next occupied cell is considered. If overlap tests with particles belonging to neighboring cells are false, the trial particle is then inserted onto the plane, as in the previous algorithm. Once inserted, the corresponding cell becomes occupied and the value of the two dimensional array is updated.

$$cell[i_0][j_0] = n_a. \quad (8.4)$$

By using this algorithm, test number is now bounded to 24 for a trial, regardless of the number of previously adsorbed particles. The computer time is now proportional to the particle number and not to the squared particle number. List methods are frequently used in Molecular Dynamics in order to restrict the particle number for computing forces.

8.2.4 Results

In one dimension, an equilibrium system is unable to display a phase transition at a finite temperature (we consider short-range interactions). Therefore, analytical results, which are obtained for equilibrium systems, are not generally useful for understanding the behavior in higher dimensional systems. Indeed, many systems exhibits phase transitions in higher dimensions, where exact results cannot be obtained. Conversely, for non equilibrium models, such as RSA, the one-dimensional solution is relevant for understanding the same model in higher dimensions.

Qualitatively, the adsorption kinetics can be described in several regimes: first, most of trial particles are adsorbed and the coverage increases rapidly with time. As the plane fills, rejection of trial particles increases. Finally,

when the trial number becomes several times the number of adsorbed particles, the coverage becomes comparable to the saturation coverage (less than 10%) and the filling efficiency becomes low, because available regions for inserting new particles correspond to isolated targets where only one particle can be inserted. The available surface is a small fraction of the simulation cell.

The one dimensional model, also called the parking lot model, can be solved exactly (see Appendix C). We exploit these results for inferring generic behaviors in higher dimensions.

In one dimension, if we set the hard rod length to unity, the time evolution of the density (assuming that the line is empty initially) is:

$$\rho(t) = \int_0^t du \exp\left(-2 \int_0^u dv \frac{1 - e^{-v}}{v}\right). \quad (8.5)$$

When $t \rightarrow \infty$, the density goes to $0.7476\dots$. In a RSA process, particle rearrangement are forbidden, contrary to equilibrium. At saturation, all intervals on the line are smaller than a hard rod length. Note that the maximum density strongly depends on the initial configuration, which is a significant difference with a kinetics evolving to equilibrium. Indeed, equilibrium is independent of initial configurations.

One obtains an apparently paradoxical situation: a process with a stochastic Markovian dynamics (namely, in which memory is limited to short range configurations), keeps memory of the initial configuration indefinitely.

Close to saturation, the asymptotic expansion of the density ($t \rightarrow \infty$), equation (8.5), gives

$$\rho(\infty) - \rho(t) \simeq \left(\frac{e^{-2\gamma}}{t}\right), \quad (8.6)$$

where γ is the Euler's constant. The saturated state is approached slowly and is given by a scaling algebraic law. In higher dimension, one can show that, for spherical particles, in the asymptotic regime, the saturation coverage evolves as $\rho(\infty) - \rho(t) \simeq 1/t^{1/d}$ where d is the space dimension. This gives an exponent equal to $1/2$ for $d = 2$.

Among the differences between the non equilibrium and equilibrium versions of the model, fluctuations of a finite system are not identical for the same density. At equilibrium, fluctuations can be calculated from a Monte Carlo simulation by monitoring moments of the particle distribution, $\langle N \rangle$ and $\langle N^2 \rangle$ in the grand-canonical ensemble. In a RSA simulation, these fluctuations are available as follows: performing a series of runs for a given system size, and starting from an identical initial configuration, one obtains a density histogram at a given time by averaging over all runs. One then calculates

the mean values of $\langle N \rangle$ and $\langle N^2 \rangle$. Brackets correspond to an average over different realizations of the process.

These quantities can be defined in the absence of a Gibbs measure of the system. For a thermodynamic system, these averages can be calculated in a similar way, but because of the unicity of the equilibrium, a statistical average over different realizations is equivalent of an average over a single simulation at equilibrium. That is why at equilibrium, the second method is always selected, because less computation is required for calculating averages.

As mentioned above, fluctuations associated with a finite system are different in equilibrium than in a RSA process. In one dimension, these fluctuations can be obtained analytically in both cases and their are less pronounced in a RSA process. This behavior is similar in higher dimensions, where only numerical results can be obtained. The analysis of fluctuations of adsorbed configurations allows one to distinguish equilibrium and irreversible kinetics.

As seen in Chapter 4, the correlation function $g(r)$ can be defined from geometrical considerations (for hard particles) and not necessarily by using a Gibbs measure. Consequently, it is possible to calculate in a RSA process, pair correlations. By using the statistical average defined above (for fluctuation computation), one obtains $g(r)$ at a given time by using several realizations.

A significant result of the structure is that at saturation, the pair distribution diverges logarithmically at contact:

$$g(r, \rho_\infty) \sim \ln \left(\frac{(r-1)}{\sigma} \right). \quad (8.7)$$

This feature is specific to an RSA kinetics. At equilibrium, at the same density, the pair distribution function $g(r)$ is always finite at contact, in particular at density corresponding to the saturation density of the RSA process.

8.3 Avalanche model

8.3.1 Introduction

Twenty five years ago, Bak, Tang et Wiesenfeld[2] introduced a model in order to explain the dynamic behavior of avalanches in a sand heap. Indeed, if one drops continuously sand particles above a surface at a given point, one observes the formation of a heap, whose shape looks like a cone with an angle which can not exceed a critical value. Once reached this state, if sand particles are added again, one observes at different times avalanches

of different sizes. This phenomenon seems independent of the microscopic nature of interactions between particles. Therefore, this simple model with non-linear rules is able to reproduce kinetics of avalanches.

8.3.2 Definition

For a square lattice in two dimensions ($N \times N$), one assumes that at each node, one has a integer $z(i, j)$ associated with the site (i, j) . This variable is considered as the local slope of the sand heap. The rules of the kinetics are the following:

1. At time t , one chooses randomly a site of the square lattice denoted i_0, j_0 . One increments the site value by one

$$\begin{cases} z(i_0, j_0) \rightarrow z(i_0, j_0) + 1 \\ t \rightarrow t + 1. \end{cases} \quad (8.8)$$

2. If $z(i_0, j_0) > 4$, the local slope becomes too high, and it triggers a particle spreading on nearest neighbor sites according the following rules:

$$\begin{cases} z(i_0, j_0) \rightarrow z(i_0, j_0) - 4 \\ z(i_0 \pm 1, j_0) \rightarrow z(i_0 \pm 1, j_0) + 1 \\ z(i_0, j_0 \pm 1) \rightarrow z(i_0, j_0 \pm 1) + 1 \\ t \rightarrow t + 1. \end{cases} \quad (8.9)$$

3. Particle spreading can increase the local slope on these sites, and if a local slope becomes larger than the threshold value, this site also triggers a local avalanche (step 2)...

For boundary sites, one considers that particles can be lost and the kinetic rules are the following

$$\begin{cases} z(0, 0) \rightarrow z(0, 0) - 4 \\ z(1, 0) \rightarrow z(1, 0) + 1 \\ z(0, 1) \rightarrow z(0, 1) + 1 \\ t \rightarrow t + 1. \end{cases} \quad (8.10)$$

In this case, two particles leave the simulation box.

For i between 1 and $N - 2$

$$\begin{cases} z(0, i) & \rightarrow z(0, i) - 4 \\ z(1, i) & \rightarrow z(1, i) + 1 \\ z(0, i \pm 1) & \rightarrow z(0, i \pm 1) + 1 \\ t & \rightarrow t + 1. \end{cases} \quad (8.11)$$

In this case, only one particle leaves the simulation box.

One can also modify the kinetic rules on the box boundaries, by modifying the thresholds of the boundary sites. For instance, for a site of the corner of the box, the threshold is then equal to 2 and one has

$$\begin{cases} z(0, 0) & \rightarrow z(0, 0) - 2 \\ z(1, 0) & \rightarrow z(1, 0) + 1 \\ z(0, 1) & \rightarrow z(0, 1) + 1 \\ t & \rightarrow t + 1. \end{cases} \quad (8.12)$$

For i between 1 and $N - 2$, the threshold is equal to 3

$$\begin{cases} z(0, i) & \rightarrow z(0, i) - 3 \\ z(1, i) & \rightarrow z(1, i) + 1 \\ z(0, i \pm 1) & \rightarrow z(0, i \pm 1) + 1 \\ t & \rightarrow t + 1. \end{cases} \quad (8.13)$$

In a similar way, one can write kinetic rules for all boundary sites.

A cycle continues until no site variable is less than the threshold value.¹ When the cycle is finished, one restarts the step 1.

This algorithm can easily be adapted for different lattices and space dimensions.

The quantities, which can be monitored in simulation are the following: particles involved in an avalanche, namely number of sites which were in a critical state before adding anew particle (step 1). One can consider the particle distribution of lost particles (on the boundaries of the simulation box) along the process. Lastly, the frequency and the size distributions of avalanches are also interesting quantities.

¹Because sites which are critical at a given t are not nearest neighbor sites, the order in which update is done does not change the final state of the cycle. In others words, the model is Abelian.

8.3.3 Results

The significant results of this toy model are the following:

- Distribution of particle number in avalanches has a scaling law

$$N(s) \sim s^{-\tau} \quad (8.14)$$

where $\tau \simeq 1.03$ in two dimensions.

- Avalanches occur randomly and their frequencies depend on the size s with a scaling law

$$D(s) \sim s^{-2}. \quad (8.15)$$

- If the time associated with the elementary steps in an avalanche is T , the number of avalanches of T time steps is given by

$$N \sim T^{-1}. \quad (8.16)$$

It is interesting to compare the main features of this model with the basic features of systems at equilibrium.

A specific feature of this model is that the system evolves spontaneously towards a critical state, because spatially (avalanche distribution) and temporally, it is the analog of a critical point of an equilibrium system. However, in a equilibrium system, a critical point is associated with a fine tuning of a intensive parameter, like the temperature. In the avalanche model, there is no control parameters (temperature, pressure,...) and the system evolves to a critical state. Indeed, the value of the particle flux is an irrelevant quantity (but must be nonzero), and the avalanche distribution is unchanged. The authors who introduced this model, referred to this state as Self-Organized Criticality (SOC)[30, 2]).

The characteristics of this model have fascinated a wide community of scientists, beyond statistical physicists. Many variants of the original model have been studied, and the behavior observed in the toy model is robust and can be recovered in many physical situations. For instance, in seismology, earthquakes are present in regions where the constraints are accumulated. A universal behavior of earthquakes is the following: although it is hard to predict the date when an event can occur, as well the intensity, one observes that the intensity distribution obeys a scaling law, with an exponent $\alpha \simeq 2$. The same quantity monitored in the avalanche model gives an exponent $\alpha = 1$, which gives a qualitative description of the earthquake statistics. More refined models are necessary for a more precise agreement.

Forest fires are a second example for which the analogy with the avalanche model is interesting. In a first period, the forest grows on the surface, but it can be destroyed partially or totally by a forest fire. In the models used for the description of this phenomenon, there are two time scales: the first one is associated with the random drop of trees on a given lattice; the second one is the inverse of the frequency of fire triggering at a random position.² Fire propagates if the nearest neighbor sites are occupied by a tree. Area distribution of burned forests is experimentally described by a scaling law with $\alpha \simeq 1.3 - 1.4$, close to the prediction of the SOC model.

We finish this section by returning to the initial objectives of the model. Are the observed avalanches in sand heaps described by this kind of model? The answer is rather negative. In most experiments, the frequency of the avalanche distribution is not uniformly distributed but rather sharply pronounced around a given frequency. The size distribution is not given by a scaling law. It is possible that the inertial and cohesive effects be neglected in the simple model could be responsible for the absence of a pure critical behavior. The system which seems to behave like a SOC model, is an assembly of rice grains, where scaling laws are observed³.

8.4 Inelastic hard sphere model

8.4.1 Introduction

Granular matter (powders, sands, ...) is characterized by the following properties: particle size is much larger than the atomic scales (at least several hundreds micrometers); the range of interaction between particles is less than the typical particle size; when particles collide, a fraction of the kinetic energy is lost and transformed in local heating; the particle mass being much larger than atoms, the thermal energy is negligible compared to gravitational energy and power supply (generally, provided by vibrations).

In the absence of a continuous power supply, a granular system loses rapidly this initial kinetic energy, which is transformed in heat. At a macroscopic level (which corresponds to the observation), the system appears as dissipative. Taking account of the time scale separation, one can consider that the collision time is negligible compared to the characteristic time of free steaming. Because the interactions are short ranged and particle shape is not modified with collisions (we consider “gentle” collisions), one can assume that

²Obviously, experimental realization is prohibitive.

³you can try to test the truth for these results in your kitchen, but I cannot hold responsible for any damages.

the interaction potential is hard core potential.

The total momentum of the two particles involved in a collision is conserved:

$$\mathbf{v}_1 + \mathbf{v}_2 = \mathbf{v}'_1 + \mathbf{v}'_2. \quad (8.17)$$

During the collision, the relative velocity of the point of impact is changed as follows: Assuming that the tangential component of the velocity is conserved (which corresponds to a tangential coefficient of restitution equal to 1) one has the following relation

$$(\mathbf{v}'_1 - \mathbf{v}'_2) \cdot \mathbf{n} = -e(\mathbf{v}_1 - \mathbf{v}_2) \cdot \mathbf{n} \quad (8.18)$$

where e is the normal coefficient of restitution and \mathbf{n} is a normal unit vector, whose direction is given by the straight line joining the two centers of colliding particles. The value of this coefficient is between 0 and 1; the latter corresponding to a system of elastic hard spheres .

8.4.2 Definition

The inelastic hard sphere model is defined as a system interacting by a hard core potential and losing kinetic energy in collisions. Combining the conservation of the total impulse and the collision rules, one obtains the post-collisional velocities:

$$\mathbf{v}'_{i,j} = \mathbf{v}_{i,j} \pm \frac{1+e}{2} [(\mathbf{v}_j - \mathbf{v}_i) \cdot \hat{\mathbf{n}}] \hat{\mathbf{n}} \quad (8.19)$$

with

$$\hat{\mathbf{n}} = \frac{\mathbf{r}_1 - \mathbf{r}_2}{|\mathbf{r}_1 - \mathbf{r}_2|}. \quad (8.20)$$

This model is suitable for Molecular Dynamic simulations. We saw in Chapter 3 the algorithm of Molecular Dynamics of (elastic) hard spheres; it is easy to adapt this algorithm for inelastic hard spheres. The difference between the two systems, concerns the equations for updating velocities, which implies that the inelastic hard spheres loses continuously a fraction of its kinetic energy.

8.4.3 Results

The dissipative nature of collisions has some consequences: when one studies a granular system in a steady state, it is necessary to inject energy in the system. Moreover, when the density of the system is moderate or large, particles rapidly form aggregates. This last phenomenon always exists even

at low density where even one starts with a uniform distribution of particles, the system evolves towards a state composed of clusters. The local density of clusters is then much larger than the initial uniform density and there are large regions of low density.

When the particle density increases sufficiently, the phenomenon of inelastic collapse will stop the simulation. Since the system loses kinetic energy, one has configurations in which three particles or more can trap one particle. Time evolution of the simulation is then dominated by a sequence of collisions between the central particle and its neighbors with a collision time which rapidly decreases to zero. Asymptotically, one obtains a glued set of particles.⁴

This effect, which occurs in a simulation for a small group of particles, can be understood by considering the simple phenomenon of a single particle bouncing on a plane under the influence of gravity. Let h denote the height at which the ball is dropped. At the first collision between the particle and the plane, the elapsed time is $t_1 = \sqrt{2h/g}$ and the precollisional velocity is $\sqrt{2gh}$. After the first collision, the velocity becomes $e\sqrt{2gh}$. When the second collision occurs, the elapsed time is,

$$t_2 = t_1 + 2et_1 \tag{8.21}$$

and for the n collision, one has

$$t_n = t_1 \left(1 + 2 \sum_{i=1}^{n-1} e^i \right). \tag{8.22}$$

Therefore, for an infinite number of collisions, one has

$$t_\infty = t_1 \left(1 + \frac{2e}{1-e} \right) \tag{8.23}$$

$$= t_1 \frac{1+e}{1-e} \tag{8.24}$$

A finite time of duration is elapsed until the bead comes to rest on the plan, whereas an infinite number of collisions was performed.

Because computation of a collision is proportional to the number of collisions, when an inelastic collapse occurs, the simulation does not evolve longer in time. For real systems, when the relative velocity at the point of impact becomes very small, collision does not remain inelastic, and the coefficient of restitution goes to one when the relative velocity goes to zero. Indeed,

⁴Particles are not strictly glued but the simulation is practically stopped, because this corresponds to an infinite sequence of collisions which occurs in a finite time.

the assumption of the coefficient of restitution is constant is valid for collision velocities comparable to the thermal velocities. For very large velocities, plastic deformation of hard particles are significant and the coefficient of restitution decreases for large velocities. Conversely, when velocities go to zero, the coefficient of restitution goes to 1, and particle collisions become quasi elastic.

Even though, one expects the total kinetic energy to decrease to zero with time (unless there is a power supply that compensates the dissipation due to collisions), simulation of inelastic hard spheres cannot reach this state, because simulation is stopped by the phenomenon of inelastic collapse.

If one wants to have a realistic model, it is necessary to consider how to supply power for a system studied in a steady state. In three dimensions, there is generally a vibrating wall whose collisions with particles supply energy to the system. In a steady state, collisions between particles, which dissipate energy, are compensated by collisions between particles and the vibrating wall.

In summary, the inelastic hard sphere model is a basic model for modeling granular gases.

8.4.4 Some properties

In the absence of a power supply, the system decreases continuously the temperature, there is a scaling regime before cluster formation in which the system remains homogeneous and whose velocity distribution is expressed as a scaling function. To understand this regime, one considers the loss of kinetic energy resulting from a collision between two particles. By using equation (8.19), one obtains

$$\Delta E = -\frac{1 - \alpha^2}{4} m ((\mathbf{v}_j - \mathbf{v}_i) \cdot \hat{\mathbf{n}})^2 \quad (8.25)$$

One obviously notes that if $\alpha = 1$ (elastic spheres), the kinetic energy is conserved, as seen in chapter 3. Conversely, the energy loss is maximum when the coefficient of restitution is equal to 0.

With the assumption of a homogeneous system, the mean collision frequency is proportional to $l/\Delta v$. The mean energy loss is given by $\Delta E = -\epsilon(\Delta v)^2$ where $\epsilon = 1 - \alpha^2$, which gives the evolution

$$\frac{dT}{dt} = -\epsilon T^{3/2} \quad (8.26)$$

and then the cooling law

$$T(t) \simeq \frac{1}{(1 + A\epsilon t)^2} \quad (8.27)$$

This is known as the Haff's law (1983).

When the granular system has an external source of energy, it reaches a steady state where the properties are different from equilibrium. In particular, the velocity distribution is never Gaussian. This implies that the granular temperature defined as the mean square velocity is different from of the temperature associated with the width of the velocity distribution. One can show that the tails of the velocity distribution do not decay as a Gaussian generally, and that the shape is closely related to the details of the power supply.

Among the specific properties, note that in a mixture de two species of granular particles (for instance, different sizes of particles), the granular temperatures of each specie are differnt: there is no equipartition contrary to equilibrium.

8.5 Exclusion models

8.5.1 Introduction

Whereas the Gibbs-Botzmann distribution is central to equilibrium statistical mechanics owns, there is no general method for obtaining the configuration distribution for a steady state of a system. Exclusion models are toy models that they have been extensively studied by theory and simulations. These models can be used for describing vehicular traffic, in particular, for phenomena as traffic jams as well as fluctuation currents which spontaneously appear when the car density increases.

Many variants of the original model exist and we restrict our attention to basic examples in order to exhibit the most significant properties. In theoretical treatments, the one dimensional version of these models are most studied.

Consider a one dimensional lattice of N sites where n particles are placed. Each particle has a hopping probability p on the right si the nearest site is empty and a hopping probability $1 - p$ on the left if the nearest site is empty.

For non equilibrium systems, the details of the stochastic dynamics can be relevant for properties of the system. For these models, one can choose among at least three different methods for the dynamics.

- Parallel update: at the same time, all rules are applied to particles. This dynamics is sometimes called synchronous update. This kind of dynamics leads to significant particle correlations. The corresponding master equation is a finite difference equation in time.⁵

⁵For the ASEP model, for avoiding overlap between particle hopping from the left or

- Asynchronous update. This corresponds to the most used algorithm by choosing randomly and uniformly a particle at time t and to apply the update rules of the model. The corresponding master equation is a differential equation.
- When the update is sequential and ordered, one considers successive sites of the lattice. Ordering can be chosen from the left to the right or conversely. The corresponding equation is also finite difference equation in time.

8.5.2 Random walk on a ring

Stationary state and detailed balance

When the system has periodic boundary conditions, the walker which reached the site N has a probability p of hopping on the site 1. It is easy to find out that such a system has a stationary state where the probability of being on a site is independent of the site and is equal to $P_{st}(i) = 1/N$. Therefore, one has

$$\Pi(i \rightarrow i+1)P_{st}(i) = \frac{p}{N} \quad (8.28)$$

$$\Pi(i+1 \rightarrow i)P_{st}(i+1) = \frac{1-p}{N} \quad (8.29)$$

Except for the case where the hopping probability is the same to the right and to the left, namely $p = 1/2$, detailed balance is not satisfied although the state is stationary. This is not surprising, but illustrates that the stationary condition is less restrictive than the detailed balance condition. Only the latter correspond to equilibrium situation.

Totally asymmetric exclusion process

In order to go further in the analytical treatment and to illustrate the phenomenology of this model, one can choose to prevent left hopping. For this case, one has $p = 1$: Using a continuous algorithm, a particle at site i has a probability dt of hopping to the right if the site is empty, otherwise it stays on the site. Consider P particles in a lattice of N sites, with the condition $P < N$. One introduces variables $\tau_i(t)$ which denote the occupation rate at

from the right at the same time, the algorithm considers alternatively a parallel update on a sub-lattice, which prevents the overlap configuration of two particles coming from the left and from the right at the same time. Therefore, one performs the parallel update on the first sub-lattice of even sites and a parallel update on the sublattice of odd sites.

time t of the site i . This variable is equal to 1 if a particle is on the site i at time t and 0 if the site is empty.

One can write an evolution equation of the system for the variable $\tau_i(t)$. If the site i is occupied, it can be free if the particle located on site i at time t can hop on the site $i + 1$, which must be empty. If the site i is empty, it can be filled if there is a particle on the site $i - 1$ at time t . Therefore, the variable $\tau_i(t + dt)$ is equal to $\tau_i(t)$ if no site on the left or the right of the site i is changed

$$\tau_i(t+dt) \begin{cases} \tau_i(t) & \text{Probability of no hop } 1-2dt \\ \tau_i(t) + \tau_{i-1}(t)(1 - \tau_i(t)) & \text{Probabilty of a left hop } dt \\ \tau_i(t) - \tau_i(t)(1 - \tau_{i+1}(t)) = \tau_i(t)\tau_{i+1}(t) & \text{Probabilty of a right hop } dt \end{cases} \quad (8.30)$$

Taking the average over the dynamic history, namely from time 0 to t , one obtains the evolution equation:

$$\frac{d\langle\tau_i(t)\rangle}{dt} = -\langle\tau_i(t)(1 - \tau_{i+1}(t))\rangle + \langle\tau_{i-1}(t)(1 - \tau_i(t))\rangle \quad (8.31)$$

The time evolution of a site i depends on the neighboring sites. Using a similar reasoning for the variable $\tau_i(t)$, one obtains the time evolution of an adjacent pair site which depends on the state of the sites to the right and right of the pair. Therefore,

$$\frac{d(\langle\tau_i(t)\tau_{i+1}(t)\rangle)}{dt} = -\langle\tau_i(t)\tau_{i+1}(t)(1 - \tau_{i+2}(t))\rangle + \langle\tau_{i-1}(t)\tau_{i+1}(t)(1 - \tau_i(t))\rangle \quad (8.32)$$

Finally, one obtains a infinite hierarchy of equations involving clusters of increasing sizes. One has a simple solution of the stationary state, because one can show that all configurations have an equal weight given by the equation

$$P_{st} = \frac{P!(N - P)!}{N!} \quad (8.33)$$

which corresponds to the inverse of the number of possibilities of dropping P particles on N sites.

Averaging in the stationary state gives

$$\langle\tau_i\rangle = \frac{P}{N} \quad (8.34)$$

$$\langle\tau_i\tau_j\rangle = \frac{P(P - 1)}{N(N - 1)} \quad (8.35)$$

$$\langle\tau_i\tau_j\tau_k\rangle = \frac{P(P - 1)(P - 2)}{N(N - 1)(N - 2)} \quad (8.36)$$

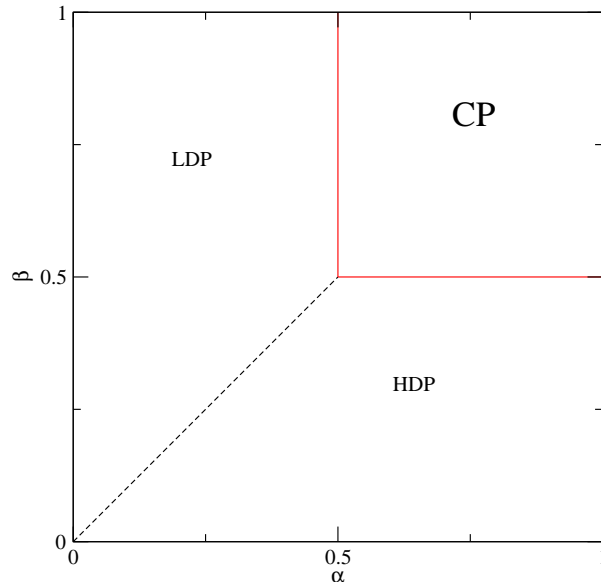


Figure 8.2: Phase diagram of ASEP model. The dashed line is a first-order line transition and the two full curves correspond to continuous transition lines

8.5.3 Model with open boundaries

By using open boundaries, the system can exchange particles with “reservoirs”. If the site 1 is empty at time t , there is a probability (or a probability density for a continuous dynamics) α of injecting a particle at site 1, and if the site is occupied, there is a probability γ of removing the particle from the left site of the lattice. Similarly, if the site N is occupied, there is a probability β of removing the particle from the right side of the lattice and if the site N is empty, there is a probability δ of inserting a particle on site N .

One can write equations of time evolution in general, but analytical solutions cannot be obtained. For the sake of simplicity, we restrict ourselves to the totally asymmetric case. The evolution equations obtained for the system with periodic boundary conditions are the same for sites 2 to $N - 1$, and for the sites 1 and N they are modified as follows: the site 1, if empty, can accept a particle from the reservoir with a probability α and, if occupied,

lose its particle, either because the particle hops into the reservoir with the probability γ , or it hops on the right site. One then obtains

$$\frac{d\langle\tau_1(t)\rangle}{dt} = \alpha(1 - \langle\tau_1(t)\rangle) - \gamma\langle\tau_1(t)\rangle - \langle\tau_1(t)(1 - \tau_2(t))\rangle \quad (8.37)$$

In a similar manner for the site N , one has

$$\frac{d\langle\tau_N(t)\rangle}{dt} = \langle\tau_{N-1}(t)(1 - \tau_N(t))\rangle + \delta\langle(1 - \tau_N(t))\rangle - \beta\langle\tau_N(t)\rangle \quad (8.38)$$

It is possible to derive a solution in the stationary state. We only summarize basic features of the model by drawing the phase diagram, in the case where $\delta = \gamma = 0$, see figure 8.2.

The LDP (low density phase) region corresponds to a stationary density (in bulk) equal to α if $\alpha < 1/2$ and $\alpha < \beta$. The HDP (high density phase) region corresponds to a stationary density $1 - \beta$ and occurs for values of $\beta < 0.5$ and $\alpha > \beta$. The last region of the phase diagram is called maximal current phase and corresponds to values of α and β strictly larger than $1/2$. The dashed line denotes the boundary between the LCP et HDP phase and corresponds to a first-order transition line. Indeed, in the thermodynamic limit, crossing the transition line leads to a density discontinuity

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta\rho &= \rho_{HCP} - \rho_{LCP} \\ &= 1 - \beta - \alpha \end{aligned} \quad (8.39)$$

$$= 1 - 2\alpha \quad (8.40)$$

which is nonzero for $\alpha < 0.5$. For a simulation where one has a finite system, one obtains a rapidly variation with a increasing slope when the system size increases..

8.6 Kinetically constrained models

8.6.1 Introduction

When a liquid is supercooled, the relaxation time increases by fifteen orders of magnitude and the liquid becomes a glass, which corresponds to a non equilibrium state. The glass transition is associated with the phase change, but contrary to other transitions (liquid-gas, liquid-solid,...), no diverging length is unambiguously identified, no significant structural change can be monitored. In order to gather data associated with many glassformers, it is useful to show the fast increase of relaxation times (or the viscosity) as a

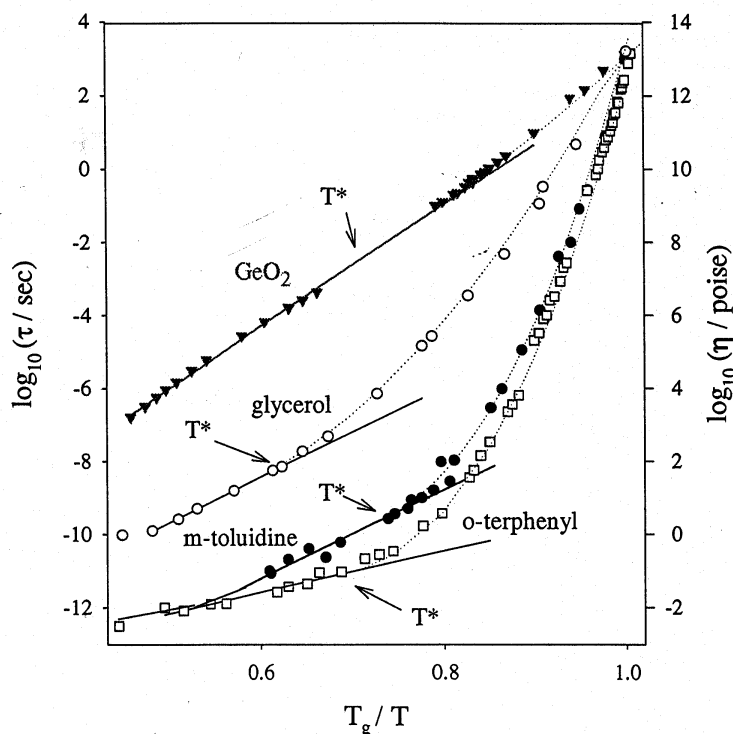


Figure 8.3: Logarithm of the viscosity (or relaxation time) as a function of the inverse of the normalized temperature of the glass transition of each glassformer. Germanium oxide is considered a strong glass whereas orthoterphenyl is the most fragile glass.

function of the inverse of the temperature normalized for each glassformer with its temperature of glass transition.⁶

Figure 8.3 shows the Angell diagram for different systems. A straight line in this diagram corresponds to a strong glass whereas a curved line is characteristic of a fragile glass. The fragility increases with curvature ; in this diagram, the most fragile glass is the orthoterphényl.

For strong glasses, the temperature dependence is

$$\tau = \tau_0 \exp(E/T) \quad (8.41)$$

where E is an activation energy which is independent of the temperature.

⁶This temperature is defined with an experimental protocol where the relaxation time reaches the value of 1000s. The temperature of glass transition depends on how fast the system is cooled.

For fragile glasses, several proposed fits are associated with the absence of a specific temperature relevant to the phenomenon; A possible scenario is the existence of a temperature (below the glass transition) and a putative transition not accessible to experiments . The Vogel-Fulcher-Thalman (VFT) law provides accurate fits of the relaxation time versus temperature and is given by the relation

$$\tau = \tau_0 \exp(A/(T - T_0)). \quad (8.42)$$

The temperature T_0 is often interpreted as a transition temperature, where the transition can be reached experimentally. An alternative interpretation consists of considering the ratio $A/(T - T_0)$ as an activation energy which increases rapidly when the system is cooled. Another suggestion consistent with fragile behavior is given by the relation

$$\tau = \tau_0 \exp(B/T^2) \quad (8.43)$$

This fit gives an accurate description of the relaxation time as a function of temperature for several glassformers.

A second characteristic of supercooled liquids is the slow, non exponential decay of correlation functions. This behavior is usually fitted by a Kohraush-Williams-Watts law, which is expressed as

$$\phi(t) = \exp(-at^b) \quad (8.44)$$

where $\phi(t)$ is the correlation function of the measured quantity. Generally, b is a decreasing function of the temperature. b is an exponent starting from 1 at high temperature (region where correlation functions decay exponentially) to 0.5 to 0.3 close the glass transition. One can also write the correlation function as

$$\phi(t) = \exp(-(t/\tau)^b) \quad (8.45)$$

where $\tau = a^{-1/b}$. This is corresponds to a stretched exponential, The stretching is significant when the exponent is small.

There are three different procedures to determine the characteristic relaxation time of the correlation function,

- Consider that the characteristic time is given by $\phi(\tau) = 0.1\phi(0)$. This method is used both in simulation and in experiments, Because the statistical fluctuations are generally smaller than $0.1\phi(0)$, τ can be obtained with a good accuracy. Conversely, if one chooses $\phi(\tau) = 0.01\phi(0)$ the signal to noise ratio is too low for obtaining the time relaxation.

- More rigorously, one can say that the characteristic relaxation time is given by the integral of the correlation function. $\tau = \int_0^\infty dt \phi(t)$. This method is interesting when the decay of the correlation function is fast.
- One can determine the relaxation time from the fitting law, Eq.(8.45), but one must find at the same time the exponent of the stretched exponential.

When the correlation function is described by a simple exponential, the three methods provide similar relaxation times. In general, there is no simple relation between the relaxation times calculated by the three different methods. However, when the decay of the correlation function has a shape of type KWW and the exponent b is not too small (which corresponds to many experiments of glassformers), the relation between the three times is simple. Therefore the first method is generally used in simulation.

A final characteristic of glassformers is the existence of heterogeneous relaxation: In other words, the supercooled liquid splits into regions with different characteristic relaxation times. The global relaxation would be the superimposition of “individual” relaxations. An interpretation of this phenomenon leads to a KWW law; indeed, if each domain relaxes exponentially with a typical relaxation frequency ν , the total relaxation is given by

$$\phi(t) = \int d\nu \exp(-t\nu) D(\nu) \quad (8.46)$$

Mathematically, this corresponds to the Laplace transform of the frequency density of different domains.

8.6.2 Facilitated spin models

Introduction

Because glassy behavior is common to many different systems, including polymers and granular matter, it seems reasonable to consider coarse-grained approaches. Kinetically constrained models are based on this idea. By considering that the heterogeneous dynamics is at the origin of the slow relaxation observed in glassy systems, many lattice models with discrete variables have been proposed. The virtue of these models, is that, starting with a trivial thermodynamics, restriction of the standard Metropolis rules can lead to non trivial dynamics and can reproduce a significant part of the observed phenomena[26]. Because the origin of the glass transition is still being debated, we do not discuss the relevance of these models, but we focus on the drastic changes of the dynamics caused by the introduction of some local

rules. In the next chapter, we will consider an second example (adsorption-desorption model) where the absence of diffusion compared to a standard dynamics leads to a slow and non trivial relaxation.

Friedrickson-Andersen model

Twenty five years ago, Friedrickson and Andersen introduced the following model: Consider a lattice (in one-dimension, for the sake of simplicity), On each site, one has a boolean variable, denoted by n_i . The Hamiltonian reads

$$H = \sum_{i=1}^N n_i \tag{8.47}$$

At a given temperature T (the inverse temperature is $\beta = 1/k_B T$), one has the density of (“mobile”) n in the state 1, which is given by

$$n = \frac{1}{1 + \exp(\beta)} \tag{8.48}$$

Particles which are mobile are in the state 1 whereas particles in the state 0 are sluggish. This model mimics a heterogeneous dynamics. At low temperature, the density of mobile particles is small $n \sim \exp(-\beta)$. Using Metropolis rules, four elementary configuration changes have to be considered. The rule corresponding to a state change does not depend on the neighborhood, but one has

$$\dots 000 \dots \leftrightarrow \dots 010 \dots \tag{8.49}$$

$$\dots 100 \dots \leftrightarrow \dots 110 \dots \tag{8.50}$$

$$\dots 001 \dots \leftrightarrow \dots 011 \dots \tag{8.51}$$

$$\dots 101 \dots \leftrightarrow \dots 111 \dots \tag{8.52}$$

The Friedrickson-Andersen model removes the configuration change of the first of the four situations, which corresponds to preventing the creation or destruction of a mobile particle surrounded by immobile particles. By restricting the dynamics, one can explore all configurations of the phase space except one configuration where all particles are immobile and cannot be reached.

In this case, one can show that the relaxation time evolves in one dimension as

$$\tau = \exp(3\beta) \tag{8.53}$$

which corresponds to a strong glass behavior with a activated process dynamics.

East Model

This model is inspired by the preceding model: the Hamiltonian is the same, but the dynamics is more restrictive with a left-right symmetry breaking. Indeed, the dynamic rules are the same as the preceding model, except the rule, Eq.(8.51), and mobile particles are only created if a mobile particle exists on the right. One can easily check that all configurations are available (except the configuration of immobile particles) but with the additional rule the characteristic time becomes

$$\tau = \exp(1/(T^2 \ln(2))) \quad (8.54)$$

Because the relaxation time increases more rapidly than observed in a Arrhenius law, this model has a dynamics alike to a fragile glass whereas the FA model behaves as a strong glass. With these simple rules, it is possible to perform very accurate numerical simulations at equilibrium and also in non equilibrium situations, which allows one to compare to theoretical approaches.

8.7 Conclusion

These different models illustrate the diversity of behaviors and therefore the richness of phenomena in out-of-equilibrium situations. Because no general theory is available for non equilibrium systems, numerical simulation is a powerful tool for investigating systems and also for testing theoretical approaches that have been developed on simple models.

8.8 Exercises

8.8.1 Haff's Law

Consider a system of inelastic hard spheres with identical mass m , moving on a straight line. Initially, spheres are placed randomly without overlap, and with velocities chosen from the distribution $p(v, t = 0)$.

For a collision between 2 spheres of velocities v_1 and v_2 . One has the collision rule

$$v'_1 - v'_2 = -\alpha(v_1 - v_2) \quad (8.55)$$

where v'_1 and v'_2 are the postcollisional velocities and α is the coefficient of restitution ($0 \leq \alpha < 1$).

♣ **Q. 8.8.1-1** What conservation law applies during the collision? Write the corresponding equation.

♣ **Q. 8.8.1-2** Calculate v'_1 and v'_2 as a function of v_1 , v_2 and of α .

♣ **Q. 8.8.1-3** Calculate the kinetic energy lost in the collision, denoted by Δe_c , as a function of $\epsilon = 1 - \alpha^2$, of $\Delta v = (v_2 - v_1)$ and of m .

We now assume the absence of correlation in particle collisions, which implies that the joint probability $p(v_1, v_2, t)$ (probability of finding the particle 1 and the particle 2 of velocities v_1 and v_2) is factorized as

$$p(v_1, v_2, t) = p(v_1, t)p(v_2, t) \quad (8.56)$$

♣ **Q. 8.8.1-4** Show that the mean value $\langle (\Delta v)^2 \rangle$ lost per collision

$$\langle (\Delta v)^2 \rangle = \int \int dv_1 dv_2 p(v_1, v_2, t) (\Delta v)^2 \quad (8.57)$$

is expressed as a function of the granular temperature T , defined by the relation $T = m \langle v^2 \rangle$ and the mass m .

♣ **Q. 8.8.1-5** The system undergoes successive collisions and its total kinetic energy (and thus the temperature) decreases. Show that

$$\frac{dT}{d\tau} = -\epsilon \frac{T}{N} \quad (8.58)$$

where τ is the mean number of collisions and N the total number of particles..

♣ **Q. 8.8.1-6** Defining $n = \frac{\tau}{N}$, the mean number of collisions per particle, show that

$$T(n) = T(0)e^{-\epsilon n} \quad (8.59)$$

where $T(0)$ is the initial temperature of the system.

♣ **Q. 8.8.1-7** The mean frequency of collisions $\omega(T)$ per particle is given by

$$\omega(T) = \rho \sqrt{\frac{T}{m}} \quad (8.60)$$

where ρ est particle density. Write the differential equation between $\frac{dT}{dt}$, $T(t)$, m and ρ .

♣ **Q. 8.8.1-8** Solve this differential equation and show that, at long time, the solution behaves as $T(t) \sim t^\beta$ where β is an exponent to be determined. This decay of energy is called Haff's law.

♣ **Q. 8.8.1-9** One assumes that the velocity distribution $p(v, t)$ is a scaling function

$$p(v, t) = A(t)P\left(\frac{v}{\bar{v}(t)}\right) \quad (8.61)$$

Show that $A(t)$ is a mere function of characteristic function $\bar{v}(t)$.

♣ **Q. 8.8.1-10** By using equation (8.61), calculate $e_p(t) = \frac{m}{2} \int dv v^2 p(v, t)$ as a function of the characteristic velocity and of constants.

♣ **Q. 8.8.1-11** Is the scaling law of the velocity distribution compatible with Haff's law? Justify your answer.

♣ **Q. 8.8.1-12** For $n_c \sim 1/\epsilon$, energy no longer decrease algebraically and one observes cluster formation, associated with the occurrence of an inelastic collapse. Describe briefly what is the inelastic collapse.

8.8.2 Domain growth and kinetically constrained model

Various equilibrium and non equilibrium phenomena are characterized by the formation of regions or domains where a local order exists. The typical length of these domains is denoted l . Domain walls (domain boundaries) are moving in time. For a non-equilibrium process, the time evolution of the length l is given by

$$\frac{dl}{dt} = \frac{l}{T(l)} \quad (8.62)$$

where $T(l)$ is the characteristic time associated with wall moving.

♡ **Q. 8.8.2-1** When the wall undergoes a diffusive motion, one has $T(l) = l^2$. Solve the differential equation and determine the time evolution of l .

More generally, moving a domain wall requires to crossing a free energy barrier and the characteristic time is given by the relation

$$T(l) = l^2 \exp(\beta \Delta E(l)) \quad (8.63)$$

where $\Delta E(l)$ is a activation energy.

♣ **Q. 8.8.2-2** If $\Delta E(l) = l^m$, what is the time evolution of l ? Is it faster or slower than in the above question? Interpret this result.

When the domain growth occurs in equilibrium systems, the time evolution of l is modified as follows

$$\frac{dl}{dt} = \frac{l}{T(l)} - \frac{l_{eq}}{T(l_{eq})} \quad (8.64)$$

where l_{eq} denotes the typical length of a domain at equilibrium.

♡ **Q. 8.8.2-3** when $l \sim l_{eq}$, solve the differential equation. Infer the characteristic equilibrium time as a function of $T(l_{eq})$ and $\left(\frac{d \ln(T(l))}{d \ln(l)}\right)_{l_{eq}}$.

Kinetically constrained models are examples of systems where the relaxation is very slow, even though the thermodynamics is trivial. Consider the East Model with

$$H = 1/2 \sum_i S_i \quad (8.65)$$

♡ **Q. 8.8.2-4** Consider an N spin system. Calculate the partition function Z .

♣ **Q. 8.8.2-5** Calculate the concentration c of spins $+1$ at equilibrium. At low temperature, show that the concentration behaves as $e^{-\beta}$.

The dynamics of the model is a Metropolis algorithm, except that a flip of a spin $+1$ is only possible if it has a left nearest neighbor spin with $+1$.

♡ **Q. 8.8.2-6** Explain why the state where all spins are negative is unreachable by starting from a random configuration.

A sequence of spins -1 with a spin $+1$ on the right is called a domain. The smallest domain has a size of 1 and is formed of a single spin 1.

♣ **Q. 8.8.2-7** By considering the dynamic rule, give the path (namely, a sequence of configurations) which leads to merge a domain wall of size 2 which is on the right of a spin $+1$. In other words, find the sequence of configurations going from $+1 - 1 + 1$ to $1 - 1 - 1$.

A spin flip from -1 to $+1$ is unfavorable at low temperature and needs an activation energy $+1$. More generally, the creation of a sequence of length n of spins $+1$ on the right of a domain wall (namely, a sequence of n domains of size 1) needs an activation energy n .

In order to destroy a wall of size n , one must find a sequence of configurations of spin flips going from $1 - 1 \dots - 1 1$ to $1 - 1 \dots - 1$

♣ **Q. 8.8.2-8** Give this path (sequence of configurations).

This path is not the most favorable, because it leads to the creation of a sequence with many spins $+1$. One can show that a path with a lower free energy barrier exists.

♣ **Q. 8.8.2-9** Consider a domain wall of size $l = 2^n$. Let $h(l)$ denote the smallest sequence in order to destroy a wall of size l . Show by mathematical induction that

$$h(2^n) = h(2^{(n-1)}) + 1 \quad (8.66)$$

♣ **Q. 8.8.2-10** Infer that the activation energy to destroy a wall of size l is $\ln(l)/\ln(2)$

♠ **Q. 8.8.2-11** Assuming that $l_{eq} = e^{-\beta}$, show that the relaxation time behaves at low temperature as $\exp(\beta^2/\ln(2))$.

8.8.3 Diffusion-coagulation model

Let us consider the following stochastic model: in a one dimensional lattice of size L , at time $t = 0$, one drops randomly N particles denoted A , with $N < L$. The dynamics is made of two mechanisms: a particle can hop randomly to right or to left neighboring site; if the site is empty, the particle occupies the site and frees the previously occupied site: if the site is occupied, the particle merges with the particle already on the site. The two mechanisms are represented by the following equations.



where the dot denotes an empty site.

♣ **Q. 8.8.3-1** For a lattice of size L with periodic boundary conditions, what is the final state of the dynamics? Infer the density $\rho_L(\infty)$. What is this limit when $L \rightarrow \infty$.

♣ **Q. 8.8.3-2** One performs a numerical simulation of this stochastic model by using a sequential dynamics. Give an algorithm for this model in a lattice size L

♣ **Q. 8.8.3-3** Does the algorithm satisfy the detailed balance? Justify your answer.

Let $P(l, t)$ denote the probability of finding an empty interval of length l

♣ **Q. 8.8.3-4** Give the probability $Q(l, t)$ of finding an empty interval of length l with at least one particle on neighboring sites of the interval of size l as a function of $P(l, t)$ and of $P(l + 1, t)$.

♣ **Q. 8.8.3-5** Show that the time evolution of the probability $P(l, t)$ is given by the differential equation

$$\frac{\partial P(l, t)}{\partial t} = Q(l - 1, t) - Q(l, t) \quad (8.69)$$

♣ **Q. 8.8.3-6** Express the particle density $\rho(t)$ of the lattice as a function of $P(0, t)$ and $P(1, t)$.

♣ **Q. 8.8.3-7** Justify that $P(0, t) = 1$.

♣ **Q. 8.8.3-8** Taking the continuous limit, namely setting that $P(l + 1, t) = P(l, t) + \frac{\partial P(l, t)}{\partial l} + 1/2 \frac{\partial^2 P(l, t)}{\partial l^2} + \dots$, show that one obtains the following differential equation

$$\frac{\partial P(l, t)}{\partial t} = \frac{\partial^2 P(l, t)}{\partial l^2} \quad (8.70)$$

and

$$\rho(t) = - \left. \frac{\partial P(l, t)}{\partial l} \right|_{l=0} \quad (8.71)$$

♣ **Q. 8.8.3-9** Verify that $1 - \text{erf}(\frac{l}{2\sqrt{t}})$ is a solution for $P(l, t)$ in the continuous limit where, where erf is the error function. ($\text{erf}(x) = \frac{2}{\sqrt{\pi}} \int_0^x dt \exp(-t^2)$). Hint: Infer the density $\rho(t)$

One now considers a mean-field approach for the dynamics of the system. The mean local density $\bar{\rho}(x, t)$ evolves as

$$\frac{\partial \bar{\rho}(x, t)}{\partial t} = \frac{\partial^2 \bar{\rho}(l, t)}{\partial l^2} - \bar{\rho}(x, t)^2 \quad (8.72)$$

A homogeneous solution of this equation is given by the ansatz $\bar{\rho}(x, t) = \rho(t)$.

♣ **Q. 8.8.3-10** Solve the differential equation. Compare the result with the exact result obtained above. What is the origin of the difference?

8.8.4 Random sequential addition

The one dimensional model of the Random Sequential Adsorption is known as the Parking model: it consists of inserting hard particles of unit size, sequentially and randomly. Positions of adsorbed particle centers are stored and sorted. We then have the abscissa x_i where i is an index running from 1 to $n(t)$, $n(t)$ is the adsorbed particle number at time t (this order of the array does not correspond to the order of insertion of particles). The system is restricted to a finite interval from $x = 0$ to $x = L$, where walls exist. One defines an array for intervals h_i ; each interval is defined as the non covered part of the line, i.e. either two neighbor particles or a particle and a wall. This array contains $n(t) + 1$ elements.

♣ **Q. 8.8.4-1** Express the line density covered by particles as a function of $n(t)$ and of L .

♣ Q. 8.8.4-2 Given an interval h , justify that $\text{Max}(h - 1, 0)$ is the available part of the interval for inserting a new particle. Infer the available line fraction Φ for inserting a new particle as a function of h_i , and also a function of x_i .

♣ Q. 8.8.4-3 The insertion of a new particle in an interval of length h results in the creation of two intervals and also the destruction of the interval of length h : one of length h' and another of length h'' . Give the relation between h , h' et h'' . (Hint: Draw a configuration).

To perform numerical simulations of the system, an algorithm, denoted A , consists of choosing randomly the position of a trial particle and of testing if it does not overlap previously adsorbed particles. If there is no overlap, the trial particle is inserted; otherwise, the particle is rejected and a new attempt is made. For each trial particle, time is incremented by Δt . At long time, the probability of inserting a new particle is very small and successful events are rare.

♣ Q. 8.8.4-4 By considering the system evolution at short time, and simulation boxes of different sizes, justify that $\Delta t = 1/L$ in order that simulation results are independent of the box size.

One considers a second algorithm, B , defined as follows: When starting the simulation, one chooses a uniform random number η between 0.5 and $L - 0.5$. One inserts the particle at abscissa η . The initial interval is replaced with two new intervals. One increments time by $1/L$ and one considers the intervals of this new generation.

If an interval is less than 1, it becomes unavailable for a new insertion and it is no longer considered in the simulation. For each interval of length $h > 1$, one chooses a uniform random number between the lower bound of the interval shifted augmented of 0.5 and the upper bound of the interval diminished of 0.5; One then creates two new intervals for the next generation, and one increments time of $\Delta\tau = 1/L$ for each new inserted particle. Once all insertions on all intervals of the same generation have been performed, one restarts the process on the new intervals. The simulation is stopped when all intervals have sizes less than 1.

♣ Q. 8.8.4-5 Justify that for a finite size system, the simulation time is finite.

♣ Q. 8.8.4-6 Give an upper bound of the simulation time.

♣ Q. 8.8.4-7 Is the jamming limit larger, smaller or identical than this obtained with the algorithm A ? Justify your answer.

♣ Q. 8.8.4-8 How does the density evolve with simulation time?

♣ Q. 8.8.4-9 Find the relation between Δt (algorithm A), Φ and $\Delta\tau$ (algorithm B).

♣ Q. 8.8.4-10 Propose a “perfect” algorithm by defining for algorithm B a new time step $\Delta\tau_1$ by using a quantity available in simulation to be determined.

Chapter 9

Slow kinetics, aging.

Contents

9.1	Introduction	171
9.2	Formalism	172
9.2.1	Two-time correlation and response functions.	172
9.2.2	Aging and scaling laws	173
9.2.3	Interrupted aging	174
9.2.4	“Violation” of the fluctuation-dissipation theorem	174
9.3	Adsorption-desorption model	175
9.3.1	Introduction	175
9.3.2	Definition	176
9.3.3	Kinetics	177
9.3.4	Equilibrium linear response	178
9.3.5	Hard rods age!	179
9.3.6	Algorithm	179
9.4	Kovacs effect	182
9.5	Conclusion	183

9.1 Introduction

In the previous chapter, we have shown that the diversity of behaviors by considering different simple models whose kinetics do not reach equilibrium.

In many situations, even if the relaxation time is finite, the observation time may be significantly smaller than the relaxation time and the system remains out-of-equilibrium with a very slow evolution. In this case, quantities of interest (in simulation or in an experiment) depends of the initial state of the system. This means that, if two experiments in the same system are performed sequentially (with a very large waiting time), quantities of interest are not identical. For a long time, this was a significant barrier for understanding the properties of a system.

Thanks to many experiments (spin glasses, polymer aging, granular matter,...), theoretical works in domain growth (numerical simulation and exact results) and spin dynamics of spin models (in the presence of quenched disorder), some general features of non-equilibrium systems have emerged.

The statistical physics of out-of-equilibrium systems rapidly evolving, numerical simulation is a powerful tool for investigating the dynamics and providing detailed information about the properties of the systems.

9.2 Formalism

9.2.1 Two-time correlation and response functions.

When the relaxation time is much larger than the observation time, the system cannot be considered at equilibrium at any time.

Therefore, one must consider not only the elapsed time τ of the experiment (like at equilibrium), but also the waiting time t_w , corresponding to the duration between the initial time when the system was prepared and the time when the experiment begins. Assuming that the system is at equilibrium at high temperature T at time $t = 0$, one performs a rapid quench to a lower temperature T_1 . Let t_w denote the elapsed time between the quench and the beginning of experiment. For a quantity A , function of microscopic variables (magnetization for a spin model, positions and velocities of particles in a liquid,...), one defines the two-time correlation function $C_A(t, t_w)$ as

$$C_A(t, t_w) = \langle A(t)A(t_w) \rangle - \langle A(t) \rangle \langle A(t_w) \rangle. \quad (9.1)$$

The angular bracket denotes an average over a large number of realizations where the system was initially at equilibrium before the quench.¹

Similarly, one defines a response function for the variable A . If h is the external field conjugate to A ($\delta E = -hA$), the two-time response function is

¹At high temperature, the relaxation time is generally short and the system reaches equilibrium rapidly. After a rapid quench at time $t = 0$, the system evolves naturally and at t_w , the experiment starts and the time correlation function is then monitored.

given by the functional derivative of the variable A with respect to the field h :

$$R_A(t, t_w) = \left(\frac{\delta \langle A(t) \rangle}{\delta h(t_w)} \right)_{h=0}. \quad (9.2)$$

In simulation (or in experiment), it is easier to calculate the integrated response function which is defined as

$$\chi_A(t, t_w) = \int_{t_w}^t dt' R_A(t, t') \quad (9.3)$$

In other words, the response function can be expressed as

$$\langle A(t) \rangle = \int_{t_w}^t ds R_A(t, s) h(s) + \mathcal{O}(h^2) \quad (9.4)$$

Since causality is satisfied, the response function obeys

$$R_A(t, t_w) = 0, \quad \text{for } t < t_w. \quad (9.5)$$

9.2.2 Aging and scaling laws

At least, two time-scales characterize the dynamics of a system: a typical time scale associated with a local rearrangement of the system (mean time for a spin flip in a lattice model), that we called microscopic time t_0 , and a relaxation time t_{eq} associated with the typical time scale for reaching equilibrium. When the waiting time t_w and the experiment time τ are between the following time intervals

$$t_0 \ll t_w \ll t_{eq} \quad (9.6)$$

$$t_0 \ll t_w + \tau \ll t_{eq}, \quad (9.7)$$

the system is not equilibrated and is unable to reach equilibrium on a time scale associated with experiment..

In many experiments, as well as in solutions of exact models (corresponding to a mean-field approximation) the correlation function can be expressed as the sum of two contributions:

$$C_A(t, t_w) = C_{ST}(t - t_w) + C_{AG} \left(\frac{\xi(t_w)}{\xi(t)} \right) \quad (9.8)$$

where $\xi(t_w)$ is a function depending on the system. This means that, for a short duration of time, the system behaves as if it were at equilibrium; this

regime is described by the function $C_{ST}(\tau = t - t_w)$, and is independent of the waiting time t_w , as in a system at equilibrium.

For a domain growth of a ferromagnetic system, when one quenches the system at a temperature lower than the critical temperature, the first term of equation (9.8) corresponds to the spin relaxation within a domain, whereas the second term depends on the waiting time and describes the relaxation of domain walls (where $\xi(t)$ is the typical size of domains at time t).

The expression of “aging” is justified by the fact that, when one waits a longer time for measuring a quantity, the system needs more time to lose memory of the initial configuration.

The function $\xi(t_w)$ is not known in general, which means that it is necessary to propose trial functions and to check if the correlation functions $C_{AG}\left(\frac{\xi(t_w)}{\xi(t)}\right)$ collapse in a master curve.

9.2.3 Interrupted aging

When the second inequality of equation (9.7) is not satisfied, namely the time t becomes much larger than the equilibrium time t_{eq} , whereas t_w is much smaller than t_{eq} , the system has an interrupted aging.

At times larger than the microscopic time, the system relaxes as an out-of-equilibrium system, i.e. with a non stationary part of the correlation function. At long times, the system reaches equilibrium, and the correlation function becomes translationally invariant in time and the fluctuation-dissipation theorem holds again.

9.2.4 “Violation” of the fluctuation-dissipation theorem

For an equilibrium system, the response and correlation functions are translationally invariant in time $R_A(t, t_w) = R_A(\tau = t - t_w)$ et $C_A(t, t_w) = C_A(\tau)$, and related by the fluctuation-dissipation theorem (see Appendix A).

$$R_A(\tau) = \begin{cases} -\beta \frac{dC_A(\tau)}{d\tau} & \tau \geq 0 \\ 0 & \tau < 0 \end{cases} \quad (9.9)$$

This relation between the response function and the correlation function is valid only if the system evolves towards equilibrium.² One often writes that for out-of-equilibrium systems there is violation of fluctuation-dissipation

²The cornerstone of the proof is the knowledge of the equilibrium probability distribution.

theorem, but the appropriate wording is that the FD theorem does not hold. Indeed, for out-of-equilibrium systems, the FD theorem is not violated since the basic assumptions of the proof are not satisfied.

Using analytical results obtained in solvable models and numerical simulation, one formally defines a relation between the response function and the associated correlation function,

$$R_A(t, t_w) = -\beta X(t, t_w) \frac{\partial C_A(t, t_w)}{\partial t_w} \quad (9.10)$$

where $X(t, t_w)$ is then defined by this above equation: This function is a priori unknown.

For an equilibrium system, one has

$$X(t, t_w) = 1. \quad (9.11)$$

At short time, the correlation and response functions decay as stationary functions irrespective of the waiting time; one then has

$$X(t, t_w) = 1 \quad \tau = t - t_w \ll t_w. \quad (9.12)$$

Beyond this regime, the system ages and the function X_o is different from 1.

In mean-field models, the fluctuation-dissipation ratio only depends on the correlation function $X(t, t_w) = X(C(t, t_w))$ at long time. In this case, one can assume that the aging system is characterized by an effective temperature

$$T_{eff}(t, t_w) = \frac{T}{X(t, t_w)} \quad (9.13)$$

9.3 Adsorption-desorption model

9.3.1 Introduction

We now illustrate the concepts introduced above by using the adsorption-desorption model. This model has several advantages: it is an extension of the Parking model discussed in previous chapters; at long time (which can be larger than the simulation time) the system reaches equilibrium. Consequently, by tuning one control parameter (basically the chemical potential which sets the equilibrium constant between the adsorption and desorption rates), one has a model where one can observe equilibrium properties to out-of-equilibrium properties.

The dynamics of this model is similar to a Monte Carlo simulation in a grand-canonical ensemble, except that the particles do not move on the

line. Even through, at long time, the system evolves towards equilibrium, the system relaxes extremely slowly (if the equilibrium density is high), and one can observe the system aging.

Lastly, the adsorption-desorption model can be used as a phenomenological approach for interpreting the granular compaction.

9.3.2 Definition

Hard rods are dropped onto a line, with a constant rate k_+ . If the trial particle does not overlap other previously adsorbed particle, this particle is accepted, otherwise it is rejected and a new trial is performed. Moreover, particles are desorbed randomly and uniformly with a constant rate k_- . For $k_- = 0$, this model corresponds to the parking model for which the jamming limit is equal to $\rho_\infty \simeq 0.7476\dots$ (if the line was empty initially). When $k_- \neq 0$, but very small, the system evolves very slowly towards equilibrium.

Because the properties of the system only depend on the ratio $K = k_+/k_-$, and by using a change of variable of unit of time, the time evolution of the system is expressed as

$$\frac{d\rho}{dt} = \Phi(t) - \frac{\rho}{K}, \quad (9.14)$$

where $\Phi(t)$ is the probability of inserting a particle at time t .

At equilibrium, one has

$$\Phi(\rho_{eq}) = \frac{\rho_{eq}}{K} \quad (9.15)$$

The insertion probability is then given by

$$\Phi(\rho) = (1 - \rho) \exp\left(\frac{-\rho}{1 - \rho}\right). \quad (9.16)$$

By inserting equation (9.16) in equation (9.15), one obtains the equilibrium density

$$\rho_{eq} = \frac{L_w(K)}{1 + L_w(K)}, \quad (9.17)$$

where $L_w(x)$, the Lambert-W function, is the solution of equation $x = ye^y$. In the limit of small values of K , $\rho_{eq} \sim K/(1 + K)$, whereas for large values of K ,

$$\rho_{eq} \sim 1 - 1/\ln(K). \quad (9.18)$$

The equilibrium density ρ_{eq} goes to 1 when $K \rightarrow \infty$. Let us note that there is a discontinuity between the limit $K \rightarrow \infty$ and the case $K = \infty$, because the maximum densities are equal to 1 and 0.7476\dots, respectively.

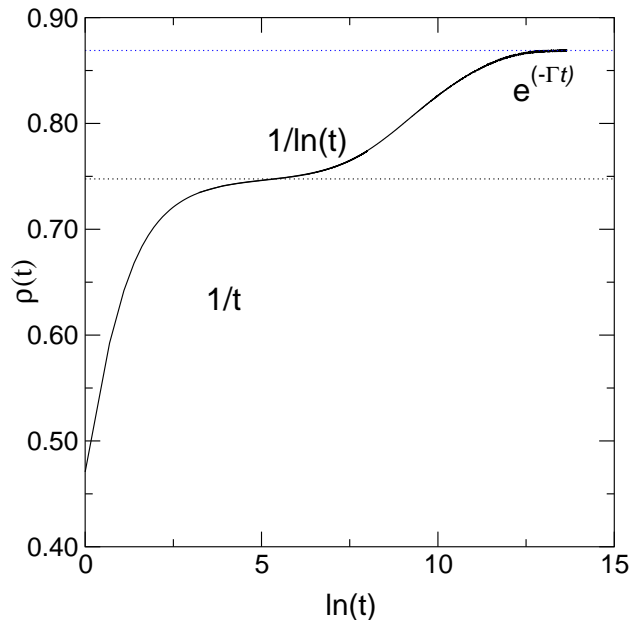


Figure 9.1: Density of the desorption-adsorption model as a function of time. Kinetics can be divided in three regimes at high density: the first one evolves as $1/t$, the second one as $1/\ln(t)$ and the third one as an exponential $\exp(-\Gamma t)$.

9.3.3 Kinetics

Unlike the Parking model the kinetics of the adsorption-desorption model cannot be obtained analytically. It is however possible to analyze qualitatively the dynamics in different regimes. We only consider the case where the desorption is weak $1/K \ll 1$.

1. Until the density is smaller than the jamming limit of the Parking model, desorption can be neglected and for $t \sim 5$, the density increases as for the Parking model, namely as $1/t$.
2. When the interval of time between two adsorptions become comparable to the characteristic time of adsorption of a new particle, the density only increases if a desorbed particle frees enough room to accommodate two adsorptions. In this regime, one can show that the density increases as $1/\ln(t)$ (see figure 9.1).

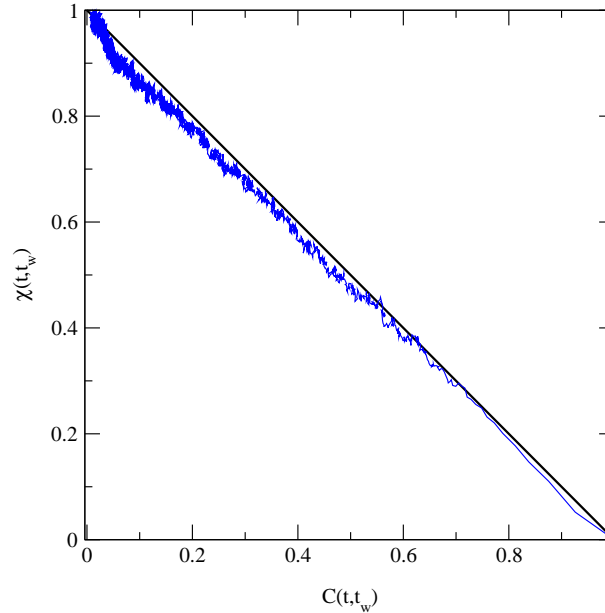


Figure 9.2: Normalized equilibrium integrated response function $\chi(\tau)$ versus the normalized correlation function $C(\tau)$ for $K = 300$ (the waiting time is equal to $t_w = 3000 > t_{eq}$).

3. At long time, the system reaches equilibrium: desorption events become comparable to adsorption events and the density approaches equilibrium exponentially $\exp(-\Gamma t)$, where Γ is the inverse of the relaxation time.

9.3.4 Equilibrium linear response

When the waiting time is much larger than the relaxation time at equilibrium, one must recover the fluctuation-dissipation theorem.

At equilibrium, the adsorption-desorption model corresponds to a hard rod model in a grand-canonical ensemble. with a chemical potential $\beta\mu = \ln(K)$.

The integrated response function can be easily calculated

$$\chi_{eq} = \rho_{eq}(1 - \rho_{eq})^2. \tag{9.19}$$

Similarly, one can calculate the equilibrium correlation function.

$$C_{eq} = \rho_{eq}(1 - \rho_{eq})^2. \quad (9.20)$$

Fluctuation-dissipation theorem gives

$$\chi(\tau) = C(0) - C(\tau). \quad (9.21)$$

For hard core particles, the temperature is an irrelevant parameter, which explains the slight modification of the fluctuation-dissipation theorem. Figure 9.2 shows a parametric plot of the response function $\chi(\tau)/\chi_{eq}$ versus $C(\tau)/C_{eq}$. The diagonal corresponds to the value given by the fluctuation-dissipation theorem.

9.3.5 Hard rods age!

We are interested in non-equilibrium properties of the model in the kinetic regime $1/\ln(t)$, namely when the system does not reach equilibrium. The quantity of interest of this model is the (normalized) density correlation function, which is defined as

$$C(t, t_w) = \langle \rho(t)\rho(t_w) \rangle - \langle \rho(t) \rangle \langle \rho(t_w) \rangle \quad (9.22)$$

where angular brackets denote an average over many independent runs.

When τ and t_w are large, but smaller than the equilibrium time τ_{eq} , aging is described by a scaling function. For this model, one obtains a simple aging which corresponds to the following function

$$C(t, t_w) = f(t_w/t) \quad (9.23)$$

9.3.6 Algorithm

The integrated response function is defined as

$$\chi(t, t_w) = \frac{\delta\rho(t)}{\delta \ln(K(t_w))}. \quad (9.24)$$

In simulation, computation of the integrated response function requires, a priori, to perform a run in the presence of an external field. Unfortunately, choosing the intensity of the field is a challenging problem: in order to obtain a linear response function, one has to choose a weak external field, but if this field is small, the response function which is defined as the ratio of the difference between two simulations (the first one in the presence of an external

field, the second one in the absence of a field) over the external field becomes very noisy when the field is small. One method used for minimizing the influence of non linear contributions consists of performing three simulations: one in the absence of an external field, two others in the presence of a positive and negative fields. Using a linear combination of results, it is possible to cancel the quadratic term of the non linear response function, but cubic and higher odd orders terms are present.

The second method, proposed by L. Berthier[3], is more recent and has several advantages: Only one run in the absence of an external field is necessary. The response function is calculated in the limit of an infinitesimal field. The basic idea of the method consists of expressing the average in terms of probabilities of observing the system at time t

$$\langle \rho(t) \rangle = \frac{1}{N} \sum_{k=1}^N \rho(t) P_k(t_w \rightarrow t) \quad (9.25)$$

where $P_k(t_w \rightarrow t)$ is the probability that the k th trajectory (or simulation) goes from t_w to t and k is index running over N independent trajectories.

Because the dynamics is Markovian, the probability $P_k(t_w \rightarrow t)$ is expressed as the product of transition probabilities of successive configurations of the system going from t_w to t

$$P_k(t_w \rightarrow t) = \prod_{t'=t_w}^{t-1} \mathcal{W}_{C_{t'}^k \rightarrow C_{t'+1}^k} \quad (9.26)$$

where $\mathcal{W}_{C_{t'}^k \rightarrow C_{t'+1}^k}$ is transition probability from the configuration $C_{t'}^k$ of the k th trajectory at time t' to the configuration of the k th trajectory $C_{t'+1}^k$ at time $t'+1$. For a standard Monte Carlo dynamics, this transition probability is expressed as

$$\mathcal{W}_{C_t^k \rightarrow C_{t+1}^k} = \delta_{C_{t+1}^k C_t^k} \Pi(C_t^k \rightarrow C_{t+1}^k) + \delta_{C_{t+1}^k C_t^k} (1 - \Pi(C_t^k \rightarrow C_{t+1}^k)) \quad (9.27)$$

where $\Pi(C_t^k \rightarrow C_{t+1}^k)$ is the acceptance probability from the configuration C_t^k at time t to the configuration C_{t+1}^k at time $t+1$. The second term of the right hand side of equation (9.27) accounts for the fact that, if the configuration C_{t+1}^k is rejected, the trajectory keeps the same configuration with the complementary probability.

The integrated susceptibility (integrated response function) is expressed as

$$\chi(t, t_w) = \frac{\partial \rho(t)}{\partial h(t_w)} \quad (9.28)$$

For the parking model, one has $h = \ln(K)$.

By using the trajectory probabilities, one can write the susceptibility as

$$\chi(t, t_w) = \frac{1}{N} \sum_{k=1}^N \rho(t) \frac{\partial P_k(t_w \rightarrow t)}{\partial h} \quad (9.29)$$

If one adds an infinitesimal field, the transition probabilities are modified and taking the logarithm of equation (9.25), one has

$$\frac{\partial P_k(t_w \rightarrow t)}{\partial h} = P_k(t_w \rightarrow t) \sum_{t'=t_w}^{t-1} \frac{\partial \ln(\mathcal{W}_{C_{t'}^k \rightarrow C_{t'+1}^k})}{\partial h} \quad (9.30)$$

Therefore, the integrated response function is expressed as an average

$$\chi(t, t_w) = \langle \rho(t) H(t_w \rightarrow t) \rangle \quad (9.31)$$

where the brackets are the average over a trajectory in the absence of a field and with the function $H_k(t_w \rightarrow t)$ whose expression is given by

$$H_k(t_w \rightarrow t) = \sum_{t'} \frac{\partial \ln(\mathcal{W}_{C_{t'}^k \rightarrow C_{t'+1}^k})}{\partial h} \quad (9.32)$$

One can easily compute the two-time correlation function by using the same trajectories (without field). For estimating the fluctuation-dissipation ratio, one has the relation

$$\frac{\partial \chi(t, t_w)}{\partial t_w} = - \frac{X(t, t_w)}{T} \frac{\partial C(t, t_w)}{\partial t_w} \quad (9.33)$$

One can obtain the function $\frac{X(t, t_w)}{T}$ by considering the local slope of the parametric plot. When this function is a piecewise constant function, $X(t, t_w)$ is interpreted as an effective temperature. It is important to stress that the parametric plot must be done at constant t and for different values of the waiting times t_w , which is a consequence of equation (9.33). Indeed, the derivative is with respect of t_w and not t . First studies were done incorrectly, and significant corrections are obtained with the correct method.

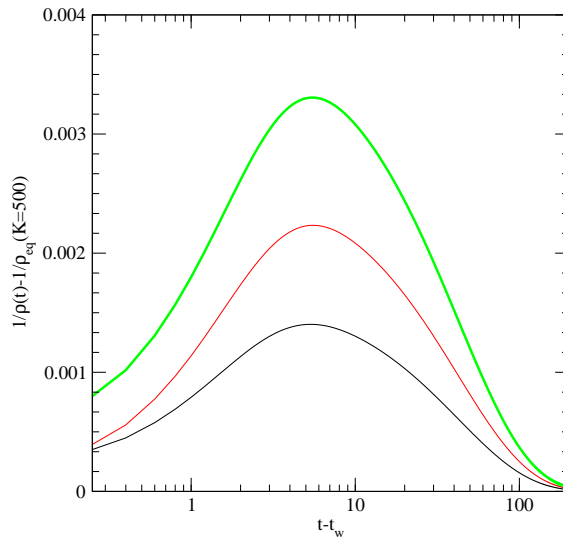


Figure 9.3: Time evolution of the excess volume for the adsorption-desorption model $1/\rho(t) - 1/\rho_{eq}(K = 500)$ as a function of $t - t_w$. The upper curve corresponds to the case where K is decreased from $K = 5000$ to $K = 500$ at $t_w = 240$. The middle curve K is switched from $K = 2000$ to $K = 500$ at $t_w = 169$, and the lower curve corresponds to the case where K decreases from 1000 to 500 at $t_w = 139$.

9.4 Kovacs effect

For systems with extremely large relaxation times, the response to a sequence of external fields leads to a behavior different to that observed at equilibrium. It seems that there is some universal behavior of responses in out-of-equilibrium systems. The Kovacs effect is an example, that can be illustrated with the simple Parking model. Originally observed in polymers in sixties, this phenomenon is observed by performing the following sequence: A rapid quench at low temperature, where the system remains a waiting time t_w , and a rapid heating to an intermediate temperature. When the volume of the polymer reaches the equilibrium volume in the heating phase, one then observes a volume increase and at long time the volume decreases in order to reach the equilibrium volume. This out-of-equilibrium phenomenon is universal and is present in the adsorption-desorption model. In figure 9.3, the maximum of the volume is more important when the quench is signifi-

cant. This behavior was also observed in fragile glassformers as well as in simulation.

9.5 Conclusion

The study of out-of-equilibrium phenomena is quite recent compared to equilibrium systems. For more complex systems than described above and for which one has an hierarchy of time scales, it is necessary to consider a sequence of aging, generalizing the simple scheme presented in this chapter:

$$C_A(t_w + \tau, t_w) = C_{ST}(\tau) + \sum_i C_{AG,i} \left(\frac{\xi_i(t_w)}{\xi_i(t_w + \tau)} \right) \quad (9.34)$$

To obtain the typical time scales is obviously a difficult task. This could be what happens in many glassy systems. Several methods have been proposed in the last ten years for numerical simulation and experimental studies, in which the response of the system to an external field can provide significant information on the dynamic properties.

Slow kinetics, aging.

Appendix **A**

Reference models

After a century of considerable progress in Statistical Physics, several Hamiltonian have become reference models, because they describe many phenomena using basic assumptions. The purpose of this appendix is to give a non exhaustive list of these models as well as a brief description of their significant properties.

A.1 Lattice models

A.1.1 XY model

The *XY* model is a lattice model where variables are two dimensional vectors. The dimension of the lattice can be one, two or higher. The corresponding Hamiltonian reads

$$\mathcal{H} = -J \sum_{\langle i,j \rangle} \mathbf{S}_i \cdot \mathbf{S}_j \quad (\text{A.1})$$

The bracket $\langle i, j \rangle$ denote a double summation where i is an index running over all sites and j over nearest neighbor sites of i (each link of the lattice must be account for once). $\mathbf{S}_i \cdot \mathbf{S}_j$ is a scalar product between vectors \mathbf{S}_i and \mathbf{S}_j . The upper critical dimension of this system is 4 and the Mermin-Wagner theorem [23] prevents finite temperature transition in two dimensions 2 when the order parameter is the magnetization. Indeed, it appears a phase transition at finite temperature associated to the topological defects which undergo a phase transition between a phase where defects are bounded at low temperature as pairs and dissociated at high temperature. (About topological defects in condensed matter physics, see the review rather exhaustive by Mermin[22]). This transition was described by Kosterlitz et Thouless[19].

In two dimensions, this transition is rather smooth, because, the derivatives of the thermodynamic potential are continuous. Signature of the transition can be observed by monitoring the quantity called helicity.

In three dimensions, this transition is continuous as expected. Note that α is negative.

A.1.2 Heisenberg model

The Heisenberg model is a lattice model, where variables are three-dimensional vectors. Formally, the Hamiltonian is given by the equation

$$\mathcal{H} = -J \sum_{\langle i,j \rangle} \mathbf{S}_i \cdot \mathbf{S}_j \quad (\text{A.2})$$

with \mathbf{S}_i is a three-dimensional vector, the other parameters are already defined in the XY model. The lower critical dimension is two, where the critical temperature is equal to zero. When temperature is non zero, the magnetization goes to zero. Conversely to the XY model, this system does not exhibit topological defects, because the vectors can rotate in the third dimension[22]. In three dimension, the system has a continuous transition between a paramagnetic phase and a ferromagnetic phase at a finite temperature.

A.1.3 $O(n)$ model

The generalization of these models is simple, because one considers spins described by a n -component vector. There is physical examples described interacting spins where spins are four-dimensional vectors. By considering the general case n , there is theoretical interest: when n goes to infinity, the limit is the spherical model which is solvable in many cases and provides a non trivial phase diagram. Moreover, one has perturbative methods which are able to give quantitative results when n is large ($1/n$ expansion) useful when these results are applied for a given n .

A.2 Off-lattice models

A.2.1 Introduction

In these lecture notes, two simple liquid models have been largely used, namely the hard sphere model and the Lennard-Jones model. The first one accounts for the exclusion effects and has a phase diagram exhibiting a liquid-solid transition (for a dimension greater than two) and the Lennard-Jones

model which has a attractive part of the potential at long distance (which corresponds to Van der Waals forces) has a more complex diagram, which includes a liquid-gas coexistence curve finishing in a critical point. In the dense region, and at low temperature, one finds a line of liquid-solid transition (of first order in three dimensions) finishing in a triple point at low temperature.

A.2.2 StockMayer model

The Lennard-Jones model is suitable for describing neutral atoms or apolar molecules. This situation is obviously too restrictive for describing ubiquitous liquids like polar liquids. For instance, water which is basically composed of H_2O molecules (neglecting at first order the ionic dissociation) has a huge dipole moment. A basic description can be obtained with the Stockmayer Hamiltonian consisting of a Lennard-Jones Hamiltonian with an additional dipole interaction between particles.

$$\mathcal{H} = \sum_{i=1}^N \frac{\mathbf{p}_i^2}{2m} + \frac{\epsilon}{2} \sum_{i \neq j}^N \left[\left(\frac{\sigma}{r_{ij}} \right)^{12} - \left(\frac{\sigma}{r_{ij}} \right)^6 \right] + \frac{1}{r_{ij}^3} (\boldsymbol{\mu}_i \cdot \boldsymbol{\mu}_j - 3\boldsymbol{\mu}_i \cdot \hat{\mathbf{r}}_i \boldsymbol{\mu}_j \cdot \hat{\mathbf{r}}_j) \quad (\text{A.3})$$

A.2.3 Kob-Andersen model

Glassforming liquids show a spectacular increase of the relaxation time when the temperature decreases. This relaxation time increases of 15 orders of magnitude until the system, generally unable to crystallize, becomes in an amorphous state for temperatures below the glass transition and the system remains in non equilibrium state. This transition temperature is not unique, but depends on the tempering rate. No apparent diverging length occurs at the transition, and more generally the structure of amorphous states is similar to that observed in liquids. Because this phenomenon is present for many liquids, one can imagine that simple liquid models can display this transition. But, in three dimensions, simple liquids (hard spheres, Lennard-Jones liquid) easily crystallize and it is difficult to supercool these systems, even if the tempering rate is slow (in simulation, this rate is always quite large compared to experiments). A well-known model which avoids crystallization and can be supercooled is the Kob-Andersen model[16, 18, 17] It corresponds to a mixture of two species of spherical particles interacting with a Lennard-Jones potential

$$v_{\alpha\beta} = 4\epsilon_{\alpha\beta} \left[\left(\frac{\sigma_{\alpha\beta}}{r} \right)^{12} - \left(\frac{\sigma_{\alpha\beta}}{r} \right)^6 \right] \quad (\text{A.4})$$

Reference models

The two species are denoted A and B and the species ratio is equal to 80% of A particles and 20% of B particles. Interaction parameters are $\epsilon_{AA} = 1$, $\epsilon_{AB} = 1.5$, and $\epsilon_{BB} = 0.5$, and particle sizes are given by $\sigma_{AA} = 1$, $\sigma_{AB} = 0.8$ and $\sigma_{BB} = 0.88$.

Appendix B

Linear response theory

Consider a system at equilibrium described by the Hamiltonian \mathcal{H}_0 . At time $t = 0$, this system is submitted to an external force and the Hamiltonian \mathcal{H}' is given by

$$\mathcal{H}' = -A(\mathbf{r}^N)F(t) \quad (\text{B.1})$$

where $F(t)$ is an external time-dependent force and $A(\mathbf{r}^N)$ is the variable conjugate to the force F . One assumes that this force goes to zero when $t \rightarrow \infty$ such that the system goes to equilibrium. It is possible to consider a space-dependent force, but for sake of simplicity, we restrict here the analysis to a uniform force.

The time evolution of the system is described by the Liouville equation

$$\frac{\partial f^{(N)}(\mathbf{r}^N, \mathbf{p}^N, t)}{\partial t} = -i\mathcal{L}f^{(N)}(\mathbf{r}^N, \mathbf{p}^N, t) \quad (\text{B.2})$$

$$= \{\mathcal{H}_0 + \mathcal{H}', f^{(N)}(\mathbf{r}^N, \mathbf{p}^N, t)\} \quad (\text{B.3})$$

$$= -i\mathcal{L}_0 f^{(N)}(\mathbf{r}^N, \mathbf{p}^N, t) - \{A, f^{(N)}(\mathbf{r}^N, \mathbf{p}^N, t)\}F(t) \quad (\text{B.4})$$

where \mathcal{L}_0 denotes the Liouville operator associated with \mathcal{H}_0

$$\mathcal{L}_0 = i\{\mathcal{H}_0, \} \quad (\text{B.5})$$

Because the system was initially at equilibrium, one has

$$f^{(N)}(\mathbf{r}^N, \mathbf{p}^N, 0) = C \exp(-\beta\mathcal{H}_0(\mathbf{r}^N, \mathbf{p}^N)), \quad (\text{B.6})$$

where C is a normalization constant. Since the external force is weak, one performs a perturbative expansion of equation (B.4) to first order. One writes

$$f^{(N)}(\mathbf{r}^N, \mathbf{p}^N, t) = f_0^{(N)}(\mathbf{r}^N, \mathbf{p}^N) + f_1^{(N)}(\mathbf{r}^N, \mathbf{p}^N, t) \quad (\text{B.7})$$

To the lowest order, one has

$$\frac{\partial f_1^{(N)}(\mathbf{r}^N, \mathbf{p}^N, t)}{\partial t} = -i\mathcal{L}_0 f_1^{(N)}(\mathbf{r}^N, \mathbf{p}^N, t) - \{A(\mathbf{r}^N), f_0^{(N)}(\mathbf{r}^N, \mathbf{p}^N)\} F(t). \quad (\text{B.8})$$

Equation (B.8) is solved formally with the initial condition given by equation (B.6). This gives

$$f_1^{(N)}(\mathbf{r}^N, \mathbf{p}^N, t) = - \int_{-\infty}^t \exp(-i(t-s)\mathcal{L}_0) \{A, f_0^{(N)}\} F(s) ds. \quad (\text{B.9})$$

Therefore, the variable $\langle \Delta B(t) \rangle = \langle B(t) \rangle - \langle B(-\infty) \rangle$ evolves as

$$\langle \Delta B(t) \rangle = \int \int d\mathbf{r}^N d\mathbf{p}^N \left(f^{(N)}(\mathbf{r}^N, \mathbf{p}^N, t) - f_0^{(N)}(\mathbf{r}^N, \mathbf{p}^N) \right) B(\mathbf{r}^N) d\mathbf{r}^N d\mathbf{p}^N. \quad (\text{B.10})$$

To lowest order, the difference of Liouville distributions is given by equation (B.9) and equation (B.10) becomes

$$\langle \Delta B(t) \rangle = - \int \int d\mathbf{r}^N d\mathbf{p}^N \int_{-\infty}^t \exp(-i(t-s)\mathcal{L}_0) \{A, f_0^{(N)}\} B(\mathbf{r}^N) F(s) ds \quad (\text{B.11})$$

$$= - \int \int d\mathbf{r}^N d\mathbf{p}^N \int_{-\infty}^t \{A, f_0^{(N)}\} \exp(i(t-s)\mathcal{L}_0) B(\mathbf{r}^N) F(s) ds \quad (\text{B.12})$$

by using the fact that the Liouville operator is Hermitian.

Calculating the Poisson bracket, one obtains that

$$\{A, f_0^{(N)}\} = \sum_{i=1}^N \left(\frac{\partial A}{\partial \mathbf{r}_i} \frac{\partial f_0^{(N)}}{\partial \mathbf{p}_i} - \frac{\partial A}{\partial \mathbf{p}_i} \frac{\partial f_0^{(N)}}{\partial \mathbf{r}_i} \right) \quad (\text{B.13})$$

$$= -\beta \sum_{i=1}^N \left(\frac{\partial A}{\partial \mathbf{r}_i} \frac{\partial \mathcal{H}_0^{(N)}}{\partial \mathbf{p}_i} - \frac{\partial A}{\partial \mathbf{p}_i} \frac{\partial \mathcal{H}_0^{(N)}}{\partial \mathbf{r}_i} \right) f_0^{(N)} \quad (\text{B.14})$$

$$= -\beta i \mathcal{L}_0 A f_0^{(N)} \quad (\text{B.15})$$

$$= -\beta \frac{dA(0)}{dt} f_0^{(N)} \quad (\text{B.16})$$

By inserting equation (B.16) in Eq. (B.12), one has

$$\langle \Delta B(t) \rangle = \beta \int \int d\mathbf{r}^N d\mathbf{p}^N f_0^{(N)} \int_{-\infty}^t \frac{dA(0)}{dt} \exp(-i(t-s)\mathcal{L}_0) B(\mathbf{r}^N) F(s) ds \quad (\text{B.17})$$

By using the fact that

$$B(\mathbf{r}^N(t)) = \exp(it\mathcal{L}_0)B(\mathbf{r}^N(0)) \quad (\text{B.18})$$

Eq. (B.17) becomes

$$\langle \Delta B(t) \rangle = \beta \int_{-\infty}^t ds \left\langle \frac{dA(0)}{dt} B(t-s) \right\rangle F(s) \quad (\text{B.19})$$

One defines the linear response function of B with respect to F as

$$\langle \Delta B(t) \rangle = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} ds \chi(t,s) F(s) + \mathcal{O}(F^2) \quad (\text{B.20})$$

With Eq. (B.19), one finds the following properties

1. By equating Eqs. (B.19) and (B.20), one obtains the fluctuation-dissipation theorem

$$\chi(t) = \begin{cases} -\beta \frac{d}{dt} \langle A(0)B(t) \rangle & t > 0 \\ 0 & t < 0 \end{cases} \quad (\text{B.21})$$

2. A system cannot respond to a perturbation before it is applied. This property is a consequence of the causality.

$$\chi(t,s) = 0, \quad t - s \leq 0 \quad (\text{B.22})$$

3. The equilibrium response function is translationally invariant in time

$$\chi(t,s) = \chi(t-s) \quad (\text{B.23})$$

When $A = B$, one denotes the autocorrelation function as

$$C_A(t) = \langle A(0)A(t) \rangle, \quad (\text{B.24})$$

and we have

$$\chi(t) = \begin{cases} -\beta \frac{dC_A(t)}{dt} & t > 0 \\ 0 & t < 0 \end{cases} \quad (\text{B.25})$$

By defining the linear response as

$$R(t) = \int_0^t \chi(s) ds \quad (\text{B.26})$$

The fluctuation-dissipation theorem is expressed as

$$R(t) = \begin{cases} \beta(C_A(0) - C_A(t)) & t > 0 \\ 0 & t < 0 \end{cases} \quad (\text{B.27})$$

Appendix C

Ewald sum for the Coulomb potential

Ewald sum

Let us consider N charged particles. The system has a total charge equal to 0, $\sum_i q_i = 0$, in a simulation cell with periodic boundary conditions. A particle i at the position \mathbf{r}_i in the reference box corresponds to an infinity of images located in the replica of this original box and labeled with the coordinates $\mathbf{r}_i + \mathbf{n}L$, where \mathbf{n} is a vector whose components (n_x, n_y, n_z) are integer. The total energy of the system reads

$$U_{coul} = \frac{1}{2} \sum_{i=1}^N q_i \phi(\mathbf{r}_i), \quad (\text{C.1})$$

where $\phi(\mathbf{r}_i)$ is the electrostatic potential at site i ,

$$\phi(\mathbf{r}_i) = \sum_{j, \mathbf{n}}^* \frac{q_j}{|\mathbf{r}_{ij} + \mathbf{n}L|}. \quad (\text{C.2})$$

L'étoile indique que la somme est faite sur toutes les boîtes et sur toutes les particules, hormis $j = i$ quand $\mathbf{n} = 0$.

Pour des potentiels à courte portée (décroissance plus rapide que $1/r^3$), l'interaction entre deux particules i et j est en très bonne approximation calculée comme l'interaction entre la particule i et l'image de j la plus proche de i (convention d'image minimale). Cela signifie que cette image n'est pas nécessairement dans la boîte initiale. Dans le cas de potentiels à longue portée, cette approximation n'est pas suffisante car l'énergie d'interaction entre deux particules décroît trop lentement pour qu'on puisse se limiter à la première image. Dans le cas des potentiels coulombiens, il est même

nécessaire de tenir compte de l'ensemble des boîtes, ainsi que de la nature des conditions aux limites à l'infini.

Pour remédier à cette difficulté, la méthode des sommes d'Ewald consiste à séparer (C.1) en plusieurs parties: une partie à courte portée, obtenue en écrantant chaque particule avec une distribution de charge (que l'on prend souvent gaussienne) de même intensité mais de signe opposé à celle de la particule (sa contribution pourra alors être calculée avec la convention d'image minimale) et une autre à longue portée, due à l'introduction d'une distribution de charge symétrique à la précédente et dont la contribution sera calculée dans l'espace réciproque du réseau cubique. De la forme plus ou moins diffuse de la distribution de charge dépendra la convergence de la somme dans l'espace réciproque.

Si on introduit comme distribution de charge une distribution gaussienne,

$$\rho(\mathbf{r}) = \sum_{j=1}^N \sum_{\mathbf{n}} q_j \left(\frac{\alpha}{\pi}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}} \exp[-\alpha |\mathbf{r} - (\mathbf{r}_j + \mathbf{n}L)|^2], \quad (\text{C.3})$$

la partie à courte portée est donnée par

$$U_1 = \frac{1}{2} \sum_{i=1}^N \sum_{j=1}^N \sum_{\mathbf{n}} q_i q_j \frac{\text{erfc}(\alpha |\mathbf{r}_{ij} + \mathbf{n}L|)}{|\mathbf{r}_{ij} + \mathbf{n}L|}, \quad (\text{C.4})$$

où la somme sur \mathbf{n} est tronquée à la première image et où erfc est la fonction erreur complémentaire, et la partie à longue portée par

$$U_2 = \frac{1}{2\pi L^3} \sum_{i=1}^N \sum_{j=1}^N \sum_{\mathbf{k} \neq 0} q_i q_j \left(\frac{4\pi^2}{k^2}\right) \exp\left(\frac{-k^2}{4\alpha}\right) \cos(\mathbf{k}\mathbf{r}_{ij}). \quad (\text{C.5})$$

A cette dernière expression, on doit retirer un terme dit d'auto-interaction dû à l'interaction de chaque distribution de charge q_j avec la charge ponctuelle située au centre de la gaussienne. Le terme à retirer est égal à

$$\frac{\alpha}{\pi^{1/2}} \sum_{i=1}^N q_i^2 = -U_3. \quad (\text{C.6})$$

L'énergie d'interaction coulombienne devient donc:

$$U_{coul} = U_1 + U_2 + U_3. \quad (\text{C.7})$$

Pour des charges (ou spins, ou particules) placées sur les sites d'un réseau, il est possible d'effectuer les sommes dans l'espace réciproque une fois pour

toutes, au début de chaque simulation. Il est donc possible de prendre en compte un très grand nombre de vecteurs d'ondes, ce qui assure une très bonne précision pour le calcul de l'énergie coulombienne.

Dans le cas de systèmes continus, on doit effectuer le calcul dans l'espace à chaque fois que les particules sont déplacées, ce qui fait que l'algorithme est pénalisant pour les grands systèmes. Il existe alors des algorithmes plus performants comme ceux basés sur un développement multipolaire.

Remarks

La somme dans l'expression (C.5) n'est effectuée que pour $\mathbf{k} \neq 0$. Ceci résulte de la convergence conditionnelle des sommes d'Ewald et a des conséquences physiques importantes. Dans un système coulombien périodique, la forme de l'énergie dépend en effet de la nature des conditions aux limites à l'infini et le fait de négliger la contribution à l'énergie correspondant à $\mathbf{k} = 0$ revient à considérer que le système est plongé dans un milieu de constante diélectrique infinie (c'est à dire un bon conducteur). C'est la convention qui est utilisée dans les simulations de systèmes ioniques. Dans le cas inverse, c'est à dire si le système se trouve dans un milieu diélectrique, les fluctuations du moment dipolaire du système créent des charges de surface qui sont responsables de l'existence d'un champ dépolarisant. Celui-ci rajoute un terme à l'énergie qui n'est autre que la contribution correspondant à $\mathbf{k} \neq 0$.

Appendix **D**

Hard rod model

D.1 Equilibrium properties

Let us consider a system with N hard core segments of identical length, σ , moving onto a straight line. The Hamiltonian of this system reads

$$\mathcal{H} = \sum_i^N \left(\frac{1}{2} m \left(\frac{dx_i}{dt} \right)^2 + v(x_i - x_j) \right) \quad (\text{D.1})$$

where

$$v(x_i - x_j) = \begin{cases} +\infty & |x_i - x_j| > \sigma \\ 0 & |x_i - x_j| \leq \sigma. \end{cases} \quad (\text{D.2})$$

The partition function can be factorized (like all classical systems) into two parts: the first one corresponds to the kinetic contribution and can be easily calculated (Gaussian integrals), the second one is the configuration integral which, in one dimension, can be also calculated exactly. One has

$$Q_N(L, N) = \int \dots \int \prod_{dx_i} \exp(-\beta/2 \sum_{i \neq j} v(x_i - x_j)). \quad (\text{D.3})$$

As the potential is equal to zero or infinity, the configuration integral is independent of the temperature. Because two particles cannot overlap, one can write the integral Q_N by labeling the particles:

$$Q_N(L, N) = \int_0^{L-N\sigma} dx_1 \int_{x_1+\sigma}^{L-(N-1)\sigma} \dots \int_{x_{N-1}+\sigma}^{L-\sigma} dx_N. \quad (\text{D.4})$$

When all integrations are performed equation (D.4) gives

$$Q_N(L, N) = (L - N\sigma)^N. \quad (\text{D.5})$$

The canonical partition function of the system is thus determined and the equation of state is given by the relation

$$\beta P = \frac{\ln Q_N(L, N)}{L} \quad (\text{D.6})$$

which gives

$$\frac{\beta P}{\rho} = \frac{1}{1 - \sigma\rho} \quad (\text{D.7})$$

where $\rho = N/L$.

The excess chemical potential is given by the relation

$$\exp(-\beta\mu_{ex}) = (1 - \rho) \exp\left(-\frac{\rho}{1 - \rho}\right). \quad (\text{D.8})$$

The correlation functions can be calculated analytically.

D.2 Parking model

The Random sequential addition is a stochastic process where hard particles are added sequentially to a space of dimension D with random positions with the restriction that a new particle can be inserted only if no overlap with previously adsorbed particles exists. Once inserted, the new particle cannot move on the surface.

The one-dimensional version of the model is known as the parking model and was introduced by a Hungarian mathematician, A. Rényi, in 1963[25].

Hard rods of length σ are dropped randomly and sequentially onto a line following the rules given above. If $\rho(t)$ denotes the particle density onto the line at time t , kinetics is described by the following master equation:

$$\frac{\partial\rho(t)}{\partial t} = k_a\Phi(t), \quad (\text{D.9})$$

where k_a is a constant particle flux (which can be set as a time unit) and $\Phi(t)$, which is the insertion probability at time t , is also the available line fraction for inserting a new particle at time t . Particle diameter is chosen as a unit length.

It is useful to introduce the distribution function of intervals $G(h, t)$, which is defined as follows: $G(h, t)dh$ denotes the void density of length comprised between h and $h + dh$ at time t . For an interval of length h , the available space for inserting a new particle is equal to $h - 1$, and consequently,

the available line fraction $\Phi(t)$ is simply the sum of $(h - \sigma)$ over all available intervals, i.e. $G(h, t)$:

$$\Phi(t) = \int_{\sigma}^{\infty} dh(h - 1)G(h, t). \quad (\text{D.10})$$

Since each interval corresponds to a particle, the particle density $\rho(t)$ reads

$$\rho(t) = \int_0^{\infty} dhG(h, t), \quad (\text{D.11})$$

whereas the complementary fraction of the coverage is related to the distribution function of intervals $G(h, t)$ by the relation

$$1 - \rho(t) = \int_0^{\infty} dhG(h, t). \quad (\text{D.12})$$

The above two equations are sum rules of the interval distribution function. During the process, the function $G(h, t)$ evolves as

$$\frac{\partial G(h, t)}{\partial t} = -H(h - 1)(h - 1)G(h, t) + 2 \int_{h+1}^{\infty} dh'G(h', t), \quad (\text{D.13})$$

where $H(x)$ is the Heaviside function. The first term of the right-hand side of equation (D.13) (loss term) corresponds to a particle insertion within a interval of length h (for $h \geq 1$), whereas the second term of the right-hand side of equation (D.13) (creation term) corresponds to the insertion in a interval of length $h' > h + 1$. The factor 2 comes from the two possibilities of creating an interval of length h from an larger interval of length h' . Note that the interval distribution function $G(h, t)$ is conditioned by the existence of intervals larger than h .

We now have a closed set of equations, resulting from the screening property, namely that a particle insertion in a given interval has no effect on other intervals. The partial differential equations can be solved by using the following ansatz, for $h > 1$,

$$G(h, t) = F(t) \exp(-(h - 1)t), \quad (\text{D.14})$$

which leads

$$F(t) = t^2 \exp\left(-2 \int_0^t du \frac{1 - e^{-u}}{u}\right). \quad (\text{D.15})$$

Integrating equation (D.13) by using the solution of $G(h, t)$ for $h > 1$, one gets $G(h, t)$ for $0 < h < 1$,

$$G(h, t) = 2 \int_0^t du \exp(-uh) \frac{F(u)}{u}. \quad (\text{D.16})$$

The three equations (D.10), (D.11) and (D.12) obviously lead to the same result for the density $\rho(t)$,

$$\rho(t) = \int_0^t du \exp\left(-2 \int_0^u dv \frac{1 - e^{-v}}{v}\right). \quad (\text{D.17})$$

This result was first obtained by Rényi.

A non trivial property of this model is the existence of a jamming limit (when $t \rightarrow \infty$) with a density $\rho_\infty \sigma = 0.7476\dots$; this density is significantly smaller than the maximum saturation density ($\rho_\infty = 1$) obtained when particles can move on the line. Moreover, it is easy to see that the jamming limit depends on the initial conditions. Here, the line was empty. Conversely, at equilibrium, the final state of the system is only determined by the chemical potential and has no memory of the initial configuration.

The long time kinetics can be obtained from equation (D.17):

$$\rho_\infty - \rho(t) \simeq \frac{e^{-2\gamma}}{t} \quad (\text{D.18})$$

where γ is the Euler constant, which shows that the long time kinetics has an algebraic scaling law.

Configurations obtained by this irreversible process have non trivial properties. At saturation, the interval distribution function has a (integrable) logarithmic divergence at contact $h \rightarrow 0$,

$$G(h, \infty) \simeq -e^{-2\gamma} \ln(h). \quad (\text{D.19})$$

In addition, pair correlations are extremely short ranged

$$g(r) - 1 \propto \frac{1}{\Gamma(r)} \left(\frac{2}{\ln r}\right)^r \quad (\text{D.20})$$

where $\Gamma(x)$ is the Gamma function : $g(r)$ decays super-exponentially and then is different from equilibrium where $g(r)$ decays exponentially.

Bibliography

- [1] B. J. Alder and T. E. Wainwright. Phase transition for a hard sphere system. *J. Chem. Phys.*, 27(5):1208–1209, 1957.
- [2] Per Bak, Chao Tang, and Kurt Wiesenfeld. Self-organized criticality: An explanation of the 1/f noise. *Phys Rev Lett*, 59(4):381–384, Jul 1987.
- [3] Ludovic Berthier. Efficient measurement of linear susceptibilities in molecular simulations: Application to aging supercooled liquids. *Phys. Rev. Lett.*, 98(22):220601, 2007.
- [4] K Binder. Applications of monte carlo methods to statistical physics. *Reports on Progress in Physics*, 60(5):487–559, 1997.
- [5] D. Chandler. *Introduction to Modern Statistical Mechanics*. Oxford University Press, New York, USA, 1987.
- [6] C. Dress and W. Krauth. Cluster algorithm for hard spheres and related systems. *Journal Of Physics A-Mathematical And General*, 28(23):L597–L601, December 1995.
- [7] Alan M. Ferrenberg, D. P. Landau, and Robert H. Swendsen. Statistical errors in histogram reweighting. *Phys. Rev. E*, 51(5):5092–5100, 1995.
- [8] Alan M. Ferrenberg and Robert H. Swendsen. New monte carlo technique for studying phase transitions. *Phys. Rev. Lett.*, 61:2635, 1988.
- [9] Alan M. Ferrenberg and Robert H. Swendsen. Optimized monte carlo data analysis. *Phys. Rev. Lett.*, 63(12):1195–1198, 1989.
- [10] D. Frenkel and B. Smit. *Understanding Molecular Simulation: from algorithms to applications*. Academic Press, London, UK, 1996.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

- [11] Nigel Goldenfeld. *Lectures on Phase Transitions and the Renormalization Group*. Addison-Wesley, New-York, USA, 1992.
- [12] J. P. Hansen and I. R. Mc Donald. *Theory of simple liquids*. Academic Press, London, UK, 1986.
- [13] J. R. Heringa and H. W. J. Blote. Geometric cluster monte carlo simulation. *Physical Review E*, 57(5):4976–4978, May 1998.
- [14] J. R. Heringa and H. W. J. Blote. Geometric symmetries and cluster simulations. *Physica A*, 254(1-2):156–163, May 1998.
- [15] Haye Hinrichsen. Non-equilibrium critical phenomena and phase transitions into absorbing states. *Advances in Physics*, 49(7):815–958, 2000.
- [16] W. Kob and H. C. Andersen. Scaling behavior in the beta-relaxation regime of a supercooled lennard-jones mixture. *Physical Review Letters*, 73(10):1376–1379, September 1994.
- [17] W. Kob and H. C. Andersen. Testing mode-coupling theory for a supercooled binary lennard-jones mixture - the van hove correlation-function. *Phys. Rev. E*, 51(5):4626–4641, May 1995.
- [18] W. Kob and H. C. Andersen. Testing mode-coupling theory for a supercooled binary lennard-jones mixture .2. intermediate scattering function and dynamic susceptibility. *Phys. Rev. E*, 52(4):4134–4153, October 1995.
- [19] J. M. Kosterlitz and D.J. Thouless. Metastability and phase transitions in two-dimensional systems. *J. Phys. C*, 6:1181, 1973.
- [20] Werner Krauth. *Statistical Mechanics: Algorithms and Computations*. Oxford University Press, London, UK, 2006.
- [21] David P. Landau and Kurt Binder. *A Guide to Monte Carlo Simulations in Statistical Physics*. Cambridge University Press, New York, USA, 2000.
- [22] N. D. Mermin. The topological theory of defects in ordered media. *Rev. Mod. Phys.*, 51:591, 1979.
- [23] N.D. Mermin and H. Wagner. Absence of ferromagnetism and antiferromagnetism in one and two dimensional isotropic heisenberg models. *Phys. Rev. Lett.*, 17:1133, 1966.

- [24] P. Poulain, F. Calvo, R. Antoine, M. Broyer, and Ph. Dugourd. Performances of wang-landau algorithms for continuous systems. *Phys. Rev. E*, 73(5):056704, 2006.
- [25] A. Rényi. *Sel. Trans. Math. Stat. Prob.*, 4:205, 1963.
- [26] F. Ritort and P. Sollich. Glassy dynamics of kinetically constrained models. *Advances in Physics*, 52(4):219–342, 2003.
- [27] Robert H. Swendsen and Jian-Sheng Wang. Nonuniversal critical dynamics in monte carlo simulations. *Phys. Rev. Lett.*, 58(2):86–88, 1987.
- [28] J. Talbot, G. Tarjus, P. R. Van Tassel, and P. Viot. From car parking to protein adsorption: an overview of sequential adsorption processes. *Colloids and Surfaces A: Physicochemical and Engineering Aspects*, 165(1-3):287–324, May 2000.
- [29] S. H. Tsai, H. K. Lee, and D. P. Landau. Molecular and spin dynamics simulations using modern integration methods. *American Journal Of Physics*, 73(7):615–624, July 2005.
- [30] Donald L Turcotte. Self-organized criticality. *Reports on Progress in Physics*, 62(10):1377–1429, 1999.
- [31] Fugao Wang and D. P. Landau. Determining the density of states for classical statistical models: A random walk algorithm to produce a flat histogram. *Phys. Rev. E*, 64(5):056101, 2001.
- [32] Fugao Wang and D. P. Landau. Efficient, multiple-range random walk algorithm to calculate the density of states. *Phys. Rev. Lett.*, 86(10):2050–2053, 2001.
- [33] A. P. Young. *Spin glasses and random fields*. World Scientific, Singapore, 1998.
- [34] Chenggang Zhou and R. N. Bhatt. Understanding and improving the wang-landau algorithm. *Phys. Rev. E*, 72(2):025701, 2005.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

Contents

1	Statistical mechanics and numerical simulation	3
1.1	Brief History of simulation	4
1.2	Ensemble averages	5
1.2.1	Microcanonical ensemble	5
1.2.2	Canonical ensemble	6
1.2.3	Grand canonical ensemble	7
1.2.4	Isothermal-isobaric ensemble	8
1.3	Model systems	9
1.3.1	Introduction	9
1.3.2	Simple liquids	9
1.3.3	Ising model and lattice gas. Equivalence	10
1.4	Conclusion	16
1.5	Exercises	16
1.5.1	ANNI Model	16
1.6	Blume-Capel model	18
1.6.1	Potts model	20
1.7	Modèle de Spins à longue portée	21
2	Monte Carlo method	25
2.1	Introduction	25
2.2	Uniform and weighted sampling	26
2.3	Markov chain for sampling an equilibrium system	28
2.4	Metropolis algorithm	29
2.5	Applications	31
2.5.1	Ising model	31
2.5.2	Simple liquids	34
2.6	Random number generators	37
2.6.1	Generating non uniform random numbers	38

CONTENTS

2.7	Exercises	43
2.7.1	Inverse transformation	43
2.7.2	Detailed balance	44
2.7.3	Acceptance probability	45
2.7.4	Random number generator	47
2.8	Glauber dynamics	47
3	Molecular Dynamics	49
3.1	Introduction	50
3.2	Equations of motion	51
3.3	Discretization. Verlet algorithm	51
3.4	Symplectic algorithms	54
3.4.1	Liouville formalism	54
3.4.2	Discretization of the Liouville equation	56
3.5	Hard sphere model	58
3.6	Molecular Dynamics in other ensembles	60
3.6.1	Andersen algorithm	61
3.6.2	Nosé-Hoover algorithm	61
3.7	Brownian dynamics	64
3.7.1	Different timescales	64
3.7.2	Smoluchowski equation	64
3.7.3	Langevin equation. Discretization	64
3.7.4	Consequences	65
3.8	Conclusion	66
3.9	Exercises	66
3.9.1	Multi timescale algorithm	66
3.10	Nosé-Poincaré algorithm and multiple thermostats	67
4	Correlation functions	69
4.1	Introduction	70
4.2	Structure	70
4.2.1	Radial distribution function	70
4.2.2	Structure factor	74
4.3	Dynamics	75
4.3.1	Introduction	75
4.3.2	Time correlation functions	76
4.3.3	Computation of the time correlation function	76
4.3.4	Linear response theory: results and transport coefficients	78
4.4	Space-time correlation functions	79
4.4.1	Introduction	79
4.4.2	Van Hove function	79

4.4.3	Intermediate scattering function	80
4.4.4	Dynamic structure factor	81
4.5	Dynamic heterogeneities	81
4.5.1	Introduction	81
4.5.2	4-point correlation function	82
4.5.3	4-point susceptibility and dynamic correlation length	82
4.6	Conclusion	82
4.7	Exercises	83
4.7.1	“Le facteur de structure dans tous ses états!”	83
4.7.2	Van Hove function and intermediate scattering function	84
5	Phase transitions	87
5.1	Introduction	87
5.2	Scaling laws	89
5.2.1	Critical exponents	89
5.2.2	Scaling laws	91
5.3	Finite size scaling analysis	96
5.3.1	Specific heat	96
5.3.2	Other quantities	98
5.4	Critical slowing down	99
5.5	Cluster algorithm	100
5.6	Reweighting Method	102
5.7	Conclusion	105
5.8	Exercises	106
5.8.1	Finite size scaling for continuous transitions: logarithm corrections	106
5.8.2	Some aspects of the finite size scaling: first-order tran- sition	108
6	Monte Carlo Algorithms based on the density of states	111
6.1	Introduction	111
6.2	Density of states	112
6.2.1	Definition and physical meaning	112
6.2.2	Properties	113
6.3	Wang-Landau algorithm	115
6.4	Thermodynamics recovered!	117
6.5	Conclusion	118
6.6	Exercises	119
6.6.1	Some properties of the Wang-Landau algorithm	119
6.6.2	Wang-Landau and statistical temperature algorithms	120

7	Monte Carlo simulation in different ensembles	123
7.1	Isothermal-isobaric ensemble	123
7.1.1	Introduction	123
7.1.2	Principle	124
7.2	Grand canonical ensemble	126
7.2.1	Introduction	126
7.2.2	Principle	127
7.3	Liquid-gas transition and coexistence curve	129
7.4	Gibbs ensemble	130
7.4.1	Principle	130
7.4.2	Acceptance rules	132
7.5	Monte Carlo method with multiple Markov chains	133
7.6	Conclusion	137
8	Out of equilibrium systems	139
8.1	Introduction	140
8.2	Random sequential addition	141
8.2.1	Motivation	141
8.2.2	Definition	141
8.2.3	Algorithm	142
8.2.4	Results	144
8.3	Avalanche model	146
8.3.1	Introduction	146
8.3.2	Definition	147
8.3.3	Results	149
8.4	Inelastic hard sphere model	150
8.4.1	Introduction	150
8.4.2	Definition	151
8.4.3	Results	151
8.4.4	Some properties	153
8.5	Exclusion models	154
8.5.1	Introduction	154
8.5.2	Random walk on a ring	155
8.5.3	Model with open boundaries	157
8.6	Kinetically constrained models	158
8.6.1	Introduction	158
8.6.2	Facilitated spin models	161
8.7	Conclusion	163
8.8	Exercises	163
8.8.1	Haff's Law	163
8.8.2	Domain growth and kinetically constrained model	165

8.8.3	Diffusion-coagulation model	167
8.8.4	Random sequential addition	168
9	Slow kinetics, aging.	171
9.1	Introduction	171
9.2	Formalism	172
9.2.1	Two-time correlation and response functions.	172
9.2.2	Aging and scaling laws	173
9.2.3	Interrupted aging	174
9.2.4	“Violation” of the fluctuation-dissipation theorem	174
9.3	Adsorption-desorption model	175
9.3.1	Introduction	175
9.3.2	Definition	176
9.3.3	Kinetics	177
9.3.4	Equilibrium linear response	178
9.3.5	Hard rods age!	179
9.3.6	Algorithm	179
9.4	Kovacs effect	182
9.5	Conclusion	183
A	Reference models	185
A.1	Lattice models	185
A.1.1	XY model	185
A.1.2	Heisenberg model	186
A.1.3	$O(n)$ model	186
A.2	Off-lattice models	186
A.2.1	Introduction	186
A.2.2	StockMayer model	187
A.2.3	Kob-Andersen model	187
B	Linear response theory	189
C	Ewald sum for the Coulomb potential	193
D	Hard rod model	197
D.1	Equilibrium properties	197
D.2	Parking model	198